# **UNITED STATES**

# **SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-K

(Mark One) ⊠	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13	OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIE	S EXCHANGE ACT OF 193	4		
	THAT I WE ON TO RECEIVE TO SECTION IS	For the fiscal year ended Septe		•		
		OR				
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION	N 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECUR	ITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF	F 1934		
		For the transition period from	to			
		Commission file number	0-51813			
	Ll	QUIDITY SERV	ICES, INC.			
		(Exact name of registrant as specif	ied in its charter)			
	Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200, Bethesda, MD (Address of principal executive offices)			52-2209244 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.) 20814 (Zip Code)		
	,	(202) 467-6868		,		
	(	Registrant's telephone number, inc	cluding area code)			
Securities regis	stered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:					
	Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each eychan	ige on which registered	$\neg$	
	Tide of each class	Trading Symbol(3)	Ivalife of each exchan	ige on which registered		
					<del></del> -	
	Sec	curities registered pursuant to Sect	ion 12(g) of the Act:			
		Common Stock, par value \$.0	01 per share			
ndicate by che	eck mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, a	s defined in Rule 405 of the Secur	ities Act. Yes □ No ⊠			
indicate by che	eck mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursu	nant to Section 13 or Section 15(d)	of the Act. Yes $\square$ No $\boxtimes$			
	eck mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2)				ding 12 months (or for	: such
	eck mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically reding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registra		•	Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§	232.405 of this chapte	r)
	eck mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, a erated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company				company. See the defi	nition
Lar	ge accelerated filer   Accelerate	ed filer ⊠	Non-accelerated filer	•	orting company crowth company	
	growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant hant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$	nas elected not to use the extended	transition period for complying	g with any new or revised finar	icial accounting standa	ırds
indicate by che	eck mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defin	ned in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange	Act). Yes □ No 🗵			
	cket value of the Common Stock held by non-affiliates computer, was \$208.6 million.	puted by reference to the Nasdaq c	losing price on March 29, 2019	), the last business day of the n	nost recently complete	d
Γhe number of	shares of Common Stock outstanding as of December 6, 20	019 was 33,886,003.				
	DO	OCUMENTS INCORPORATED	BY REFERENCE			
Portions of the	registrant's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Sto	ockholders' Meeting, to be filed su	bsequently, are incorporated by	reference into Part III (Items	10, 11, 12, 13 and 14)	of this
Form 10-K						

## INDEX

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Description	Page
	PART I	
1	<u>Business</u>	3
1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>16</u>
1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	27
2	<u>Properties</u>	<u>28</u>
3	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>28</u>
4	Mine Safety Disclosures	28
	PART II	
5	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>28</u>
6	Selected Financial Data	29
7	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	33
7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	45
8	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	45
9	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	45
9A.	Controls and Procedures	45
9B.	Other Information	48
	PART III	
10	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>48</u>
11	Executive Compensation	48
12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	48
13	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	48
14	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	48
	PART IV	_
15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	<u>49</u>
16	Form 10-K Summary	86
Signatures		87

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this report to "we," "us," the "Company" and "our" refer to Liquidity Services, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

#### PART I

#### Item 1. Business.

#### Overview

The Company operates a network of e-commerce marketplaces that enable buyers and sellers to transact in an efficient, automated environment offering over 500 product categories. The Company's marketplaces provide professional buyers access to a global, organized supply of new, surplus, and scrap assets presented with digital images and other relevant product information. Additionally, the Company enables its corporate and government sellers to enhance their financial return on offered assets by providing a liquid marketplace and value-added services that encompass the consultative management, valuation, and sale of surplus assets. The Company's services include program management, valuation, asset management, reconciliation, refurbishment and recycling, fulfillment, marketing and sales, warehousing and transportation, buyer support, compliance and risk mitigation, as well as self-directed service tools for its sellers. The Company organizes the products on its marketplaces into categories across major industry verticals such as consumer electronics, general merchandise, apparel, scientific equipment, aerospace parts and equipment, technology hardware, energy equipment, industrial capital assets, fleet and transportation equipment and specialty equipment. The Company's marketplaces are: www.liquidation.com, www.govdeals.com, www.networkintl.com, www.secondipity.com, and www.go-dove.com. We also operate a global search engine for used machinery and equipment at www.machinio.com. The Company has over 13,000 sellers, including Fortune 1000 and Global 500 organizations as well as federal, state, and local government agencies.

During November 2019, we also launched our new aggregated marketplace. This site is in early beta phase and we will deploy capabilities and integrate more product categories incrementally throughout FY2020. This approach allows us flexibility to prioritize functionality based on customer feedback.

We believe our ability to create liquid marketplaces for surplus and scrap assets generates a continuous flow of goods from our sellers. This valuable and reliable flow of goods, in turn, attracts an increasing number of professional buyers to our marketplaces. Increasing numbers of professional buyers to our marketplaces, in turn, attracts more sellers to our marketplace which, in turn, reinforces a valuable and reliable flow of surplus assets. During the past three fiscal years, we have conducted over 1,750,000 online transactions generating \$1.9 billion in gross merchandise volume or GMV. GMV is the total sales value of all merchandise sold by us or our sellers through our marketplaces or by us through other channels during a given period of time.

During 2019, the number of registered buyers grew from 3,357,000 to 3,580,000, or 6.6%. We believe the continuous flow of goods in our marketplaces attracts a growing buyer base which creates a self-sustaining cycle for our buyers and sellers.

During the year ended September 30, 2019, we generated GMV of \$639.9 million and revenue of \$226.5 million through multiple sources, including transaction fees from sellers and buyers, proceeds

from the sale of products we purchased from sellers, and value-added service charges. Our GMV has grown at a compound annual growth rate of 10.6% since 2006.

On July 10, 2018, we acquired 100% of Machinio Corp. ("Machinio"), a privately-owned company based in Chicago, Illinois, with a second office in Berlin, Germany. Machinio operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. See Note 4 for further information on this acquisition.

We were incorporated in Delaware in November 1999 as Liquidation.com, Inc. and commenced operations in early 2000.

Results from our operations are organized into four reportable segments, Retail Supply Chain Group (RSCG), Capital Assets Group (CAG), GovDeals, and Machinio. See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for Segment Information.

## **Industry Overview**

While a well-established forward supply chain exists for the procurement of assets, many manufacturers, retailers, corporations and government agencies have not made significant investments in their reverse supply chain process or systems. For example, research from Brightpearl (2018) has found that more than half of all retailers (51%) claim their margins are being squeezed by returns, yet 69% are not deploying any technology solutions to help process them. The reverse supply chain addresses the redeployment and remarketing of surplus and salvage assets. These assets generally consist of retail customer returns, overstock products and end-of-life goods or capital assets from both the corporate and government sectors. The market is large, as indicated by an Appriss Retail report in 2018 that shows \$369 billion, or 10% of total sales, of merchandise is returned on an annual basis. Estimates based on Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Census, and World Bank reports, the global used equipment market is valued at approximately \$350 billion.

The supply of surplus and salvage assets in the reverse supply chain results from a number of factors, including:

- Supply chain inefficiencies. Forecasting inaccuracies, manufacturer overruns, canceled orders, evolving market preferences, discontinued product lines, merchandise packaging changes and seasonal fluctuations result in the growth of surplus assets. Organizations that manufacture, distribute, sell or use finished goods regularly dispose of excess inventory or returned merchandise.
- Product innovation. Continuous innovation in technology products, such as computer and office equipment, consumer electronics, and personal communication and entertainment devices, results in a continuous flow of surplus assets. Innovation also results in manufacturing equipment and tooling being upgraded and replaced which generates a separate flow of surplus capital assets.
- Return policies of large national and online retailers. The flexible return practices of many large national retailers and online shopping sites result in a continuous supply of returned merchandise, a significant portion of which must be liquidated.
- Compliance with government regulations. An increasingly stringent regulatory environment necessitates the verifiable recycling and remarketing of surplus assets that would otherwise be disposed of as waste.
- Increasing focus by corporate and government agencies to seek green solutions for surplus assets. Many organizations appreciate the growing need to be environmentally friendly by improving their management of end of life or surplus goods, including the need to repurpose or efficiently redistribute surplus and capital assets to minimize waste and maximize value for themselves and the communities they serve.
- Changing budgetary trends in corporate and governmental entities. As corporate and governmental entities increasingly are being pressured to enhance efficiencies, while utilizing less resources, they are looking to the liquidation of surplus and salvage capital assets as a source of funds.

The management and remarketing of surplus assets traditionally has been an inefficient process. While many organizations spend considerable resources developing systems and channels supporting the flow of finished goods to their core customers and developing procurement processes for acquiring equipment and assets to support their operations, we believe that many have not historically dedicated significant resources to the reverse supply chain. Factors contributing to these inefficiencies in the reverse supply chain include the lack of:

- a centralized and global marketplace to sell bulk products as well as machinery and equipment in the reverse supply chain;
- awareness of effective methods and mechanisms for disposal of surplus assets;
- · experience in managing the reverse supply chain to seek optimal net returns and improve gross margins; and
- · real time market data on surplus assets.

Traditional methods of surplus and salvage asset disposition include ad-hoc, negotiated direct sales, utilization of individual brokers or sales agents and live on-site auctions. We believe these solutions are generally highly fragmented, geographically dispersed and poorly integrated with supply chain operations. The manual, negotiated and geographically dispersed nature of traditional surplus resale methods results in a lack of pricing transparency for offered goods, multiple brokers/parties ultimately involved in the final disposition and a lower number of potential buyers and bids, which we believe typically leads to lower recovery for sellers.

A significant number of professional buyers seek surplus and salvage assets to sustain their operations and meet demands of end-customers. They include online and offline retailers, convenience and discount stores, value-added resellers such as refurbishers and scrap recyclers, import and export firms, and small businesses. Traditionally, these buyers have had limited access to a reliable flow of surplus goods and assets, relying instead on their own network of industry contacts and fixed-site auctioneers to locate, evaluate and purchase specific items of interest. Traditional methods are inefficient for buyers due to the lack of:

- global access to an available continuous supply of desired goods and assets;
- · efficient and inexpensive sourcing processes;
- · a professionally managed central marketplace with transparent, high quality services;
- · detailed information and product description for the offered goods; and
- · pricing transparency or ability to compare asset prices.

The Internet is a global medium enabling millions of people worldwide to share information, communicate and conduct business electronically. Strong growth has occurred in the business-to-business (B2B) online retail market, which can be attributed to the rapid migration of manufacturers and wholesalers to open, online platforms. Forrester Research (2018) forecasts that US B2B eCommerce will reach \$1.8 trillion and account for 17% of all B2B sales in the US by 2023. At the end of 2018, Forrester expected eCommerce to have reached \$1.1 trillion and represent 12% of total B2B sales in the US. They also forecast a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 10% for B2B eCommerce over the next five years. We believe professional

buyers of surplus and salvage assets will increasingly use these B2B platforms to identify and source goods available for immediate online purchase.

#### **Our Solution**

Our solution comprises e-commerce marketplaces, self-directed auction listing tools, and value-added services. Our marketplaces and services provide sellers a comprehensive solution to quickly bring surplus assets to market and enhance the financial value realized from the sale of their surplus assets while providing buyers with confidence in the reliable flow of goods they purchase. We provide our sellers access to a network of liquid marketplaces with over 3.58 million professional buyers and a suite of services including consultative surplus asset management, valuation, sales solutions, logistics capabilities, and self-directed service tools to efficiently manage our sellers' reverse supply chain and maximize total supply chain value. We also seek the optimal methods to maximize our sellers' net recovery using channel strategies and dedicated programs to deliver transparent, sustained value.

Through our relationships with our sellers, we provide our buyers convenient access to a substantial and continuous flow of surplus and salvage assets. Buyers can find products in over 500 categories in lot sizes ranging from full truck loads to pallets, packages and individual items. Our solution combines leading e-commerce marketplaces with integrated sales, marketing, merchandising, fulfillment, payment collection, customer support, dispute mediation and logistics services. We provide our buyers a convenient method for sourcing surplus consumer goods and commercial capital assets, including industrial equipment, energy equipment, and biopharma assets. We also are continually looking for new categories in which we can expand our presence, including mobile devices and construction and heavy equipment. For any given asset, our buyers have access to a detailed product description, product manifest, digital images, relevant transaction history regarding the seller, shipping weights, product dimensions and estimated shipping costs to the buyer's location. This enables our solutions to become an important source for surplus and salvage assets for many of our professional buyers and end-users.

We believe our marketplaces benefit over time from greater scale and adoption by our constituents creating a continuous flow of goods benefiting our buyers and sellers. As of September 30, 2019, we had 3,580,000 registered buyers in our marketplaces and access to millions of end-users through a range of existing consumer marketplaces. Aggregating this level of buyer demand and market data enables us to generate a continuous flow of goods from corporate and government sellers, which in turn attracts an increasing number of professional buyers. During the year ended September 30, 2019 we had over 2,085,000 auction participants in our online auctions. During 2019, we grew our registered buyer base by 6.6% or 223,000. None of our buyers represented more than 10% of our revenue during the year ended September 30, 2019. As buyers continue to discover and use our e-commerce marketplaces as an effective method to source assets, we believe our solutions become an increasingly attractive sales channel for corporate and government agency sellers. We believe this self-reinforcing cycle results in greater transaction volume and enhances the value of our marketplaces.

Our marketplaces serve clients in a large variety of industry verticals, including:

Industry Verticals	Marketplace	Examples of Asset Categories Sold on Marketplaces	Operating Segment
Retail  Consumer Brands & OEMs	Liquidation.com DIRECTS SECONCIPITY Multiple store fronts that we operate on Amazon and eBay	General Merchandise Apparel Small Appliances Laptops & Tablets Phones Housewares Jewelry & Watches Tools & Machinery Consumer Electronics	Retail Supply Chain Group (RSCG)
Government	GovDeals	Tools & Machinery Emergency Responder Equipment Vehicles Industrial Equipment Laboratory Equipment Office Equipment/Supplies School Equipment	GovDeals
Energy	Network International	Pipe and Pipeline Equipment Production Equipment Process Equipment Drilling and Well Service Equipment Industrial and Heavy Equipment Complete Plants Power, Transmission & Distribution Equipment	
Industrial, Automotive & Electronics Manufacturing  Biopharmaceuticals	Golndustry DoveBid	Machine Tool Lathes Metal Working Metal Finishing Drilling Machines Grinding Machines Machining Centers and Way-Type Machines Manufacturing Equipment Laboratory Equipment and Supplies Refrigeration Equipment	Capital Assets Group (CAG)
Transportation, Mining & Construction		Compressors and Vacuum Pumps Centrifuges Optical Instruments Trucks and Truck Tractors Passenger Vehicles Petroleum Production and Distribution Storage Tanks	

#### Competitive Factors

We have created liquid marketplaces for virtually any type, quantity or condition of surplus or salvage assets. The strengths of our business model include:

Aggregation of supply and demand for surplus and salvage assets

The strength of our business model rests on our ability to aggregate sellers and buyers through our marketplaces. Sellers benefit from a liquid, transparent market and the active participation of our large base of professional buyers, which enhances their returns in comparison to less efficient models. Buyers benefit from our relationships with high-volume, corporate and government sellers, which provides them with continuous access to a comprehensive selection of surplus and salvage assets. Our solution eliminates the need for sellers and buyers to rely on the highly fragmented and geographically dispersed group of traditional liquidators. Instead, sellers and buyers access our global e-commerce marketplaces for their entire surplus and salvage asset needs.

Integrated and comprehensive solution

Our marketplaces provide sellers and buyers with a comprehensive solution for the online sale and purchase of surplus and salvage assets. We offer marketplaces with full-service solutions such as Liquidation.com, GoIndustry DoveBid, and Network International and we offer self-directed service solutions on our GovDeals marketplace, Network International, Liquidiation.com, and our newly launched aggregated marketplace that provides transaction settlement and marketing support while allowing sellers to save on their commissions by undertaking the work of photographing, cataloging, and building auctions.

We also have a full suite of value-added services to simplify the sales and supply chain processes for our sellers and improve the utility of our marketplaces for our buyers. For corporate and certain government sellers, we provide sales, marketing, logistics and seller support services that are fully integrated with our marketplaces, creating operational and system efficiencies. For many of these sellers, asset disposition is not a core business function to which they desire to dedicate internal resources. With our solution, we manage each step of the transaction and reverse supply chain for our sellers, reducing complexity while providing the ability to optimize the seller's net financial return in the sale of surplus goods and assets. Sellers simply make goods available at their facilities or deliver them to our distribution centers and we deliver the sale proceeds (less our portion of such proceeds and/or our commissions or fees) after the sale is completed. In response to sellers feedback, we have learned that our sellers would like bespoke returns process management or return to vendor solutions tailored to their own systems, and accordingly, we shifted focus from developing SaaS solutions to refining our own internal returns management processes that we use to serve our sellers.

We have also expanded our efforts to further penetrate the mobile device category. According to Counterpoint, the Global refurbished smartphone market is growing faster than the new smartphone market and is expected to grow to 140 million devices in 2019.

Our buyer services include intelligent alerts, search tools, dynamic pricing, shipping and delivery, secure settlement, live buyer support and dispute resolution to enable effective methods to source assets for their businesses.

Flexible and aligned transaction model

We offer two primary transaction models to our sellers: the purchase transaction model and the consignment transaction model. Under the purchase transaction model, we purchase inventory from a seller that we resell in our marketplaces. Sometimes our inventory purchase price is variable, as we may share the gross or net proceeds of such resales with the seller. Sellers that elect the purchase transaction model are considered vendors. Under the consignment transaction model, we do not purchase inventory from a seller; instead, we enable a seller to sell its goods in our marketplaces and we earn commission revenue based on the proceeds received from the sale. Sellers that elect the consignment transaction model are considered consignors.

Faster transaction cycle times for our sellers and buyers

We believe our marketplace solutions allow our sellers to complete the entire sales process more rapidly than through other liquidation methods by generally reducing the complexities in the reverse supply chain and utilizing our multi-channel strategies to optimize recovery and velocity. As a result, our sellers can reduce surplus or less valuable inventory quickly, generate additional working capital and reduce the cost of carrying unwanted assets. We provide a one stop solution to enable professional buyers of any size throughout the world to purchase assets efficiently. For these buyers, we provide a broad range of services to give them the information necessary to make an informed bid and ensure they quickly and efficiently receive the goods purchased.

Solutions that promote sustainability and green solutions for improved corporate/government stewardship

Our solutions provide a range of capabilities that enable corporate and government agency sellers to directly reduce waste generated by redistributing end-of-life products or assets, through our solutions, thereby improving the net financial recovery generated while positively impacting the communities they serve. Some of the world's largest forward-thinking corporations and government agencies have significantly enhanced their stewardship of communities and the environment by utilizing our services and selling their surplus assets through our marketplaces.

#### Our Strategy

The focus of our growth strategy is to build the world's leading marketplace for surplus assets to benefit buyers, sellers, and the planet. Our strategic plan rests on four pillars, that we refer to by the acronym RISE, which pillars are as follows: (1) Recovery maximization; (2) Increase volume; (3) Service Expansion; and (4) Expense Leverage.



#### Recovery Maximization

Based on feedback from our sellers, we believe recovery maximization is the single most important driver to attracting sellers to our marketplaces. We believe that the key to achieving higher net recovery is, in turn, driven by attracting buyers to our marketplace which we believe that we can do through technology and innovation that improves the buyer experience across our network of marketplaces. An improved buyer experience should drive growth in our buyer base which will, in turn, improve recovery rates for our sellers. Our new e-commerce technology platform includes:

- a new global taxonomy to classify and present assets for sale consistently across our businesses;
- a new mobile responsive design with enhanced usability and speed;
- improved search and navigation by industry vertical, location and other parameters;
- · a new My Account tool to manage transaction activity; and
- multilingual and multi-currency capabilities to support cross-border commerce.

Most recently, we launched our new aggregated marketplace. While in beta testing today, we expect that this marketplace will aggregate over time all of our supply surplus in a single destination for buyers to find and bid on our entire inventory of assets. We are investing in enhanced asset promotion and marketing to our existing and target buyer base that will leverage a data-driven recommendation engine to promote relevant assets to buyers based on stated or implied preferences. Lastly, we plan to increase buyer participation by enhancing our mobile experience through new mobile apps for buyers to find and buy assets on any device.

## Increase Volume

We intend to grow the volume of transacted surplus on our marketplaces with flexible service offerings and pricing models to meet the needs of existing and new sellers. We have expanded our self-directed service model to allow commercial sellers that do not require a full-service solution to leverage the power of our marketing and online marketplaces to drive buyer demand for their assets. This approach allows us to more completely penetrate the total addressable market by better meeting the needs of

small and mid-sized organizations, equipment dealers, and organizations with lower volume needs. We also anticipate increasing volume by placing a greater focus on certain categories, including construction and heavy equipment. We also intend to grow our volume within the retail supply chain by leveraging the self-directed service model and expanding our mobile device category. We will continue to provide flexible pricing models that allow our sellers to use either a consignment or a principal-based model.

#### Service Expansion

We intend to grow our services with recurring revenue characteristics that leverage our technology platform, domain expertise, data, and marketplace channels. By leveraging our extensive knowledge and technology, we intend to grow our revenue by attracting more sellers and more volume through expanding our services to better support sellers and buyers in the construction and heavy equipment and mobile device categories, expanding and improving our asset management and redeployment tools for commercial and municipal government sellers on our new aggregated marketplace. Lastly, our recent acquisition of Machinio expands our capabilities with respect to technology-enabled advertising and is a natural adjunct to our self-service and full-service solutions available in our marketplaces.

#### Expense Leverage

We intend to improve operating expense leverage by controlling costs and through technology and innovation that increases productivity. We intend to simplify and streamline operations and, where appropriate, consolidate business processes and systems which will reduce our fixed costs and improve scalability. We have developed and will leverage a unified marketing organization to improve our buyer marketing productivity and drive increased volumes of highly targeted buyers to our marketplaces.

#### Future State

In sum, we intend to deliver a more diversified, asset light business with recurring revenue that focuses on profitability while growing a solid foundation for long-term growth. As we re-establish organic growth in GMV and revenues, grow our asset light technology enabled services, and build more recurring revenue, we believe our long-term value and ability to serve our sellers and buyers will grow.

#### Our Marketplaces

Our e-commerce marketplaces are efficient and convenient methods for the sale of surplus and salvage consumer goods and capital assets. They are designed to address the particular requirements and needs of buyers and sellers. We operate and enable several marketplaces, including the following:

- Our www.liquidation.com marketplace enables corporations located in the United States to sell surplus and salvage consumer goods and retail capital assets. This leading B2B marketplace and our related value-added services are designed to meet the needs of our sellers by selling their surplus assets to domestic and international buyers.
   Our www.govdeals.com marketplace provides self-directed service solutions in which sellers list their own assets, and enables local and state government entities including city, county and
- Our www.govdeals.com marketplace provides self-directed service solutions in which sellers list their own assets, and enables local and state government entities including city, county and state agencies, located in the United States and Canada to sell surplus and salvage assets. GovDeals also offers a suite of self-directed solutions that include transaction settlement and buyer marketing.
- Our www.networkintl.com marketplace enables corporations to sell idle, surplus, and scrap equipment in the oil and gas, petrochemical and power generation industries. This marketplace and our related services are designed to meet the unique needs of energy sector sellers.
- Our www.go-dove.com marketplace enables corporations located in the United States, Europe, and Asia to sell manufacturing surplus, salvage capital assets, and scrap material. This marketplace and our related services are designed to meet the specific needs of manufacturing sector sellers selling their surplus assets to domestic and international buyers.
- Our new aggregated marketplace leverages our 20 years of experience in the online surplus industry to create a centralized marketplace that connects our entire global buyer base with assets from across our network of legacy marketplaces in a single destination. This marketplace will continually evolve as we enhance our marketplace platform technology and add new seller and buyer services.

Besides these leading business-to-business marketplaces, we recognize the need to reach end users for some assets our sellers have entrusted to us. We have developed the capability to sell products on our sellers' behalf directly to end-users and/or consumers using a range of existing marketplaces. Our www.secondipity.com marketplace provides consumers a trusted source of value products through a socially conscious online experience designed to provide "Better Value, Better Life," by donating a portion of the proceeds of every sale to charity. We also have an established global buyer base that seeks to buy in larger quantities than are offered through our standard auction platform. We have dedicated sales teams to support their needs and

supply chain. These range from a single truckload to ongoing flows of goods for export anywhere in the world, where we market, handle, and support the full transaction on behalf of our buyers. We expect to continue to meet the needs of our sellers and to access a growing range of products for all our buyers by enhancing our multi-channel strategy to ensure we create the greatest value for assets at the end of their initial product life cycle.

On July 10, 2018, the Company acquired all of the outstanding stock of Machinio, a privately-owned company based in Chicago, Illinois. Machinio operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. This search engine can be found at www.machinio.com.

## **Our Value-Added Services for Buyers and Sellers**

In addition to our self-directed tools for our sellers, we have integrated value-added services to simplify the reverse supply chain processes for both our sellers and buyers. We believe these services create the greatest operational efficiencies within this element of the supply chain enabling the greatest value for sellers and buyers with the highest level of confidence and transparency in the services we provide. Additionally, we believe these services improve compliance with the policies, regulations and sale restrictions of our corporate and government sellers while supporting, or greatly enhancing, many corporate or government environmental initiatives.

Seller services. We offer value-added services to sellers in three areas: (1) merchandising and channel optimization, (2) logistics and (3) settlement and seller support, including compliance services.

- · Merchandising and Channel Optimization. Our efforts encompass the services necessary to prepare merchandise for a successful auction and include the following:
  - Channel Optimization—we determine the marketplace and channel sales strategy that we believe will create the most value for the individual asset using our real-time transaction systems and proprietary data to support ongoing optimization.
  - · Marketing and promotion—we use a variety of both online and traditional marketing methods to promote our sellers' merchandise and generate the interest in each asset.
  - Asset lotting and merchandising—we leverage our industry experience to organize the merchandise we receive into size and product combinations that meet buyer preferences within each marketplace and channel.
  - Product information enhancement—we provide digital images of the merchandise to be sold and combine the images with relevant information. To increase the realized sales value, we also research, collect and use supplemental product information to enhance product descriptions.
- Logistics. We provide logistics services designed to support the receipt, handling, transportation and tracking of merchandise offered through our marketplaces, including the following:
  - Distribution centers—we provide sellers with the flexibility of either having us manage the sales process at their location or delivering merchandise to one of our distribution centers.
  - Inventory management—sellers benefit from our management and inventory tracking system designed so merchandise is received, processed and delivered promptly.
  - Cataloguing merchandise—we catalogue all merchandise, which enables us to provide useful product information to buyers and sellers. In certain circumstances, we inspect the
    merchandise and provide condition descriptions to improve quality and the financial recovery to the seller.
  - Testing, data wiping, de-labeling and refurbishment—we test products, wipe electronic data, refurbish and remove labels and product markings from merchandise prior to sale in order to add value to the asset and protect sellers' brand equity and distribution relationships.
  - Return to vendor or product disposition to non-sales channels—we manage the end-to-end processes for our sellers ensuring that returned merchandise is disposed of in compliance with a variety of disposition requirements. We provide end-to-end management of returning products to vendors, charities, or channels outside of our leading marketplace solutions.
  - Outbound fulfillment—we can arrange for domestic or international shipping for all merchandise, whether it is a small item or container load for export located in one of our distribution centers or at a seller's facility.
  - Settlement and seller support. Settlement and seller support services are designed for successful and reliable completion of transactions and include:
    - Buyer qualification—we qualify buyers to ensure their compliance with government or seller mandated terms of sale, as well as to confirm their ability to complete a transaction.
    - Collection and settlement—we collect payments on behalf of sellers prior to delivery of any merchandise and disburse the proceeds to the seller after the satisfaction of all conditions of a sale.

- Transaction tracking and reporting—we enable sellers and buyers to track and monitor the status of their transactions throughout the sales process. We support the successful completion of each transaction on behalf of the buyer and seller. We provide a range of comprehensive reporting services to sellers upon the completion of a transaction. Our invoicing and reporting tools can be integrated with the seller's information system, providing a more efficient flow of data.
- Seller support and dispute resolution. We provide full support throughout the transaction process and dispute resolution for our buyers and sellers if needed.

Buyer services. Many of the services we provide to sellers also benefit buyers by providing them with the information to make a more informed bid and by delivering the goods they purchased. Our buyer-focused services include:

- Intelligent alerts and recommendations—we notify buyers of upcoming auctions based on their registered preferences and prior transaction history. Registered preferences can be as broad as a product category or as specific as a part number or key word. We use this information to ensure informed recommendations whenever we identify a product that fits a buyer's preference. We will alert our buyers based on their preferences when auctions are initially launched or nearing conclusion and based on various other parameters to enable our buyers to see relevant products.
- Search and navigation tools—buyers can search our marketplaces for products based on a variety of criteria and personalized settings, including product category, keyword, lot size, product condition, product geographic location and auction ending date.
- Dynamic pricing tools, product information, and shipping quotes—we offer multiple dynamic pricing tools including outbid notification, automated bid agent and automatic auction extension. In addition, we provide buyers the information they need to make informed decisions, including product data, seller performance, and online shipping quotes to help understand their landed cost
- Broad and flexible range of shipping/pick-up options—we can provide packaging and shipping services for each transaction, whether it is a small item or container loads for export, including buyer pick-up at our premises, for the majority of transactions, or support buyer arranged transportation.
- Secure settlement and buyer support—besides qualifying sellers, providing several electronic payment options and serving as a trusted market intermediary, we verify transaction completion, which enhances buyer confidence. In addition, we provide full reliable buyer support throughout the transaction process

#### Sales and Marketing

We utilize a direct sales and marketing force to acquire and manage our seller and buyer accounts. Our sales activities are focused on acquiring new sellers and expanding existing sellers' use of our solutions. Our marketing activities are focused on acquiring and activating new buyers and increasing existing buyers' participation. Our marketing team also manages our marketplace brands and drives seller lead generation efforts that support the sales team.

Sales

Our sales personnel develop seller relationships, contract to provide our services and manage the business accounts on an on-going basis. Our sales team focuses on building long-term relationships with sellers that we believe will generate recurring transactions. They also leverage our years of experience and market data of completed transactions to identify which of our various services would be beneficial to each new or existing seller. Our sales team works with several auction partners globally for both purchase and consignment transaction model projects. In addition, we have a lead generation team which tracks announcements regarding plant closures around the world. The lead generation team uses several sources to research plant closures, which sources include news aggregators, trade journals, industry specific web sites and bankruptcy reports on a global basis.

We organize our sellers group into two distinct groups: large full-service sellers, and self-directed sellers. We base our approach on our experience in understanding and serving the unique needs of each type of seller:

- Large full-service sellers. These sellers require a customized approach, using a combination of our industry-focused sales team and our value-added services to create a comprehensive solution tailored to their needs.
- Self-directed sellers. These sellers are offered a turn-key solution enabling them to self-direct the sale of their assets on our marketplaces by accessing tools and resources to optimize their net recovery.

Our sales personnel receive salary and performance-based commissions.

#### Marketina

We use a variety of online and traditional marketing strategies to attract and activate professional buyers to maximize the number of bidders participating in our e-commerce marketplaces as well as to support our sales team:

- Buyer acquisition. We utilize marketing automation and digital online marketing, including paid search advertising, search engine optimization, affiliate programs and cross promotion to acquire new buyers. We supplement this online marketing with special event print media, classified advertisements and selected direct mail campaigns. Public relations campaigns, participation in trade shows and speaking engagements also complement our overall buyer acquisition efforts.
- Buyer participation. We use many tools to increase buyer participation, including: targeted opt-in e-mail newsletters that provide content based on the buyer's stated categories of interest and past bidding or transaction activity; special e-mail alerts highlighting specific products of interest; personalized recommendation engines; and convenient search tools that enable a buyer or prospective buyer to find desired items on our e-commerce marketplaces.
- Market research. In order to better target buyers by industry segment, geographic location or other criteria, our marketing department continually gathers data and information from each of the buyer segments we serve. In addition, the marketing department conducts regular surveys to better understand buyers' behavior and needs. We have adopted a privacy policy and have implemented security measures to protect this information.
- Sales support. Our marketing department employs a robust lead generation program, creates documentation and research to support our sales team in presenting our company to potential sellers and buyers, including sales brochures and white papers, and participation in selected trade shows.

All marketing activities are evaluated based on the level of auction participation in our marketplaces, the cost to acquire new sellers, and the cost effectiveness of each action.

## **Technology and IT Infrastructure**

Our marketplaces are web-based and can be accessed from any Internet-enabled device by using a standard web browser. Our technology systems enable us to automate and streamline many of the manual processes associated with finding, evaluating, bidding on, paying for and shipping surplus and salvage assets. The technology and content behind our marketplaces and integrated value-added services were developed by us, providing us with control over the marketplaces and the ability to make enhancements quickly to better fit the specific needs of our buyers and sellers. Our infrastructure provides:

- · an efficient channel to sell online through a variety of pricing mechanisms (standard auction, sealed bid, make an offer, and fixed price);
- a scalable back office that enables buyers and sellers to efficiently manage transactions among remote business users by utilizing account management tools, including payment collection, invoicing management, shipping and transaction settlement; and
- an input/output agnostic platform, including Application Programming Interface or other conduits that enable us to integrate seamlessly with partner enterprise applications of sellers and third party service providers.

We have designed our websites and supporting infrastructure to be robust and to support new services and increased traffic. Our servers are fully-managed and hosted by Amazon Web Services and Microsoft Azure Public Cloud Platforms. Every critical piece of our application is regionally resilient, and we maintain off-site back-up systems and we can provision a disaster recovery facility. Our network connectivity offers high performance and scalability to accommodate increases in website traffic. Since January 1, 2003, we have experienced no material service interruptions on our ecommerce marketplaces.

Our applications support multiple layers of security, including password-protected log-ins, encryption technology to safeguard information transmitted in web sessions and firewalls to help prevent unauthorized access to our network and servers. We devote significant resources to protecting our systems from intrusion.

Further, we devote resources to continuous improvement of our technology and IT infrastructure. In 2019, we completed our new e-commerce technology platform that includes:

- a new global taxonomy to classify and present assets for sale consistently across our businesses;
- · a new mobile responsive design with enhanced usability and speed;
- · improved search and navigation by industry vertical, location and other parameters;
- · a new My Account tool to manage transaction activity; and
- · multilingual and multi-currency capabilities to support cross-border commerce.

#### Operations

Supporting large organizations that have a recurring need to sell surplus and salvage assets requires systematic processes to enhance the financial value and convenience received by our sellers. We believe we have integrated the required operational processes into our solution to efficiently and to effectively support our buyers and sellers. Our operations group comprises three functions: (1) buyer relations, (2) shipping logistics and (3) distribution center and field service operations.

#### Buver relations

Our buyer relations group supports the completion of buyer transactions by managing the buyer registration and qualification process, answering questions and requests from buyers, collecting buyer payments and resolving disputes. Our websites contain extensive information about buying through our e-commerce marketplaces, including an online tutorial regarding the use of our marketplaces, answers to frequently-asked buyer questions and an indexed help section. Buyers can contact a buyer support service representative by live chat and e-mail or phone if they need additional support.

#### Shippina loaistics

Our shipping logistics group manages and coordinates inbound and outbound shipping of merchandise for sellers and buyers. We offer, as part of our value-added services, integrated shipping services using our own fleet or multiple vetted and pre-qualified carrier partners. In addition, our shipping coordinators monitor the performance and service level of our network of carriers to help ensure speed and quality of service.

#### Distribution center and field service operations

Our distribution center and field service operations group performs selected pre-sale and post-sale value-added services at our distribution centers and at seller locations globally. These activities include unloading, manifesting and reporting discrepancies for all received assets and sales preparation of offered assets, including merchandising and organizing offered assets, writing product descriptions, capturing digital images and/or video and providing additional optional value-added services such as returns management (RM) services, return to vendor (RTV) services and product delabelling, data cleaning/wiping, testing, refurbishment and repackaging. Our distribution center and field service operations group personnel also arranges the outbound shipping or pick-up of purchased assets for our buyers.

#### Competition

The online services market for auctioning or liquidating surplus and salvage assets is competitive and growing rapidly. We compete with:

- · other e-commerce platforms;
- · auction, reverse auction, and direct sale websites;
- government agencies that have created websites to sell surplus and salvage assets; and
- · traditional liquidators and fixed-site auctioneers.

In our marketplaces for surplus and salvage assets, we compete with a variety of online, mobile, and offline channels. These include, but are not limited to, e-commerce providers, auction websites, retailers, distributors, liquidators, import and export companies, auctioneers, and government agencies that have created websites to sell surplus. As our product offerings continue to broaden into new categories of surplus and salvage items, we expect to face additional competition from other online, mobile, and offline channels.

Our markets may become even more competitive as traditional and online liquidators and auctioneers continue to develop online and offline services for disposition, redeployment and remarketing of surplus and salvage assets. In addition, manufacturers, retailers and government agencies may create their own websites to sell their own surplus and salvage assets and those of third parties.

Competition may intensify as our competitors enter into business combinations or alliances and established companies in other market segments expand to become competitive with our business. In addition, new and enhanced technologies, including search, web and infrastructure computing services, digital content, and electronic devices, may increase our competition. The internet facilitates competitive entry and comparison shopping, and increased competition may reduce our sales and profits.

## Our Vendor Contracts with Amazon.com, Inc. and the United States Department of Defense

Our RSCG segment has multiple vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc., under which we acquire commercial merchandise to sell under the purchase model. The commercial merchandise we purchased under this contract represented 43.6%, 33.7% and 21.8% of consolidated cost of goods sold for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

DoD agreements. Historically, we had two material vendor contracts with the DoD, the Scrap Contract and the Surplus Contract. Both contracts are included in the results of our CAG segment.

- Scrap Contract. Under the Scrap Contract, which concluded on September 30, 2019, we acquired, managed and sold all non-electronic scrap property of the DoD turned into the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), and paid the DLA a revenue-sharing payment equal to 64.5% of the gross resale proceeds. Scrap property generally consisted of items determined by the DoD to have no use beyond their base material content, such as metals, alloys, and building materials. We bore all of the costs for the sorting, merchandising and sale of the property. The resale transactions for scrap property sourced under this contract followed the purchase model.
  - Resale of scrap property that we purchased under the Scrap Contract accounted for 7.4%, 10.2%, and 11.1%, of our total revenues, and 2.6%, 3.6%, and 4.7% of our GMV, in the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively.
- Surplus Contract. Under the Surplus Contract, which concluded on June 30, 2018, we acquired, managed and sold usable surplus personal property of the DoD turned into the DLA. We paid the DLA 4.35% of the DoD's original acquisition value for the surplus property, which property consisted of items determined by the DoD to be no longer needed, and not claimed for reuse by any federal agency, such as electronics, industrial equipment, office supplies, scientific and medical equipment, aircraft parts, clothing and textiles. We retained 100% of the profits from the resale of the property and bore all of the costs for the merchandising and sale of the property. The resale transactions for surplus property sourced under this contract followed the purchase model.

Resales of surplus property that we purchased from the DoD under the Surplus Contract, as well as services we provided to the DoD under the Surplus Contract, accounted for 0.0%, 12.4%, and 27.6%, of our total revenues, and 0.0%, 4.1%, and 9.4%, of our GMV, for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

#### **Government Regulation**

We are subject to federal and state consumer protection laws, including laws protecting the privacy of customer non-public information and regulations prohibiting unfair and deceptive trade practices. The growth and demand for e-commerce has resulted in and may continue to result in more stringent consumer protection laws that impose additional compliance burdens on e-commerce companies. Many jurisdictions also regulate "auctions" and "auctioneers" and may regulate online auction services. These consumer protection laws and regulations could cause substantial compliance costs and could interfere with the conduct of our business.

In many states, there is great uncertainty about whether or how existing laws governing issues such as property ownership, sales and other taxes, auctions and auctioneering, libel and personal privacy apply to the Internet and commercial online services. These issues may take years to resolve. New legislation or regulation, applying laws and regulations from jurisdictions whose laws do not currently apply to our business or the application of existing laws and regulations to the Internet and commercial online services could cause significant additional taxes or regulatory restrictions on our business. These potential restrictions could have an adverse effect on our cash flows and results of operations. Further, we may be subject to significant fines or other payments for any past failures to comply with these requirements.

For our contracts with commercial businesses and government sellers, our sellers may audit and review our performance on our contracts, and our compliance with laws and regulations.

Within the EU, the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") strengthens the existing data protection regulations in the EU in connection with the collection, storage, retention, use, processing, transmission, sharing, disclosure and protection of personal information and other customer data. The GDPR applies to all EU citizens' data, regardless of whether such data is collected, stored or processed within the EU. Penalties for non-compliance with the GDPR are considerable, allowing EU regulators to impose a monetary penalty equal to the greater of £100 million or 4% of a non-compliant organization's worldwide annual sales. Such fines would be in addition to the rights of individuals to sue for damages in respect of any data privacy breach which causes them to suffer loss. As Internet commerce and related technologies continue to evolve, thereby increasing a service provider's capacity to collect, store, retain, protect, use, process and transmit large volumes of personal information, increasingly restrictive regulation by international, federal, and state agencies becomes more likely. We believe that the adoption of increasingly restrictive regulation in the field of data privacy and security is likely in both the United States and in other jurisdictions, possibly as or more restrictive as the EU model. Obligations and restrictions imposed by current and future applicable laws, regulations, contracts and industry standards may affect our ability to provide all the current features of our products and services, and could require us to change our business practices in a manner adverse to our business.

#### Intellectual Property

We regard our intellectual property, particularly domain names, copyrights and trade secrets, as critical to our success. We rely on contractual restrictions and common law copyright and trade secret laws to protect our proprietary rights, know-how, information and technology. These contractual restrictions include confidentiality and non-compete provisions. We generally enter into agreements containing these provisions with our employees, contractors and third parties with whom we have strategic relationships. Despite these precautions, it may be possible for a third party to copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property without our authorization. We are the registered owners of several Internet domain names, including www.liquidation.com, www.govdeals.com, www.networkintl.com, www.secondipity.com, and www.machinio.com. We pursue the registration of our trademarks in the U.S. and internationally. Effective patent, copyright, trademarks, trade secret and domain name protections are expensive to maintain and we may have to litigate to enforce our intellectual property rights. We seek to protect our domain names in an increasing number of jurisdictions and may not succeed in certain jurisdictions.

#### **Employees**

As of September 30, 2019, we had 578 U.S. employees, including 174 in sales and marketing, 60 in technology, 29 in buyer and seller support service, 232 in operations and 83 in finance and administration. In addition, as of that date, we had 109 international employees, including 46 in sales and marketing, 5 in technology, 2 in buyer and seller support service, 38 in operations and 18 in finance and administration.

None of our U.S. employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. We believe that we have good relationships with our employees.

#### **Available Information**

Our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements, amendments to those reports and other information are provided free of charge on our website www.liquidityservices.com, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file these materials with, or furnish them to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). We use our website as a channel of distribution for material company information. We post important information, including news releases, analyst presentations, investor presentations, and financial information regarding the Company at www.liquidityservices.com.

#### **Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This document contains forward-looking statements made pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements are only predictions. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and other factors include but are not limited to, statements regarding the Company's business outlook; the Company's proprietary e-commerce marketplace platform; the migration of legacy marketplaces to our new aggregated marketplace, the launch of the retail liquidation marketplace on our new aggregated marketplace and the timing of these actions; restructuring efforts and refinement in our sales and marketing strategy; expected investment in, benefits of and timing of completion of improvements to our new aggregated marketplace; the ERP rollout; the pricing for services, and the pricing, supply, and mix of inventory from our sellers; expected future effective tax rates; and trends and assumptions about future periods, the numerous factors that influence the supply of and demand for used equipment; economic and other conditions in local, regional and global sectors; and those listed in Part I, Item 1A ("Risk Factors") and in our other filings with the (SEC) from time to time. You can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "could," "would," "expects," "intends," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continues" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. There may be other factors of which

All forward-looking statements apply only as of the date of this Annual Report and are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements included in this document. Except as may be required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this Annual Report or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information in this Annual Report, including the consolidated financial statements and related notes, before making an investment decision with respect to our common stock. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition or operating results could suffer. As a result, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below are not in any particular order and are not the only significant risks we may face. Other events that we do not currently anticipate or that we currently deem immaterial also may affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The success of our business depends on our ability to successfully obtain a supply of surplus assets sufficient to attract buyers to our platform and our ability to successfully attract and retain active professional buyers to create demand for surplus assets sufficient to attract sellers.

Our ability to increase our revenue and earn profits depends on whether we can successfully retain existing sellers, attract new sellers, expand the supply of merchandise available for sale on our e-commerce marketplaces and attract and retain active professional buyers to purchase the merchandise. Our ability to attract enough quantities of suitable merchandise and buyers will depend on various factors, some of which are out of our control. These factors include our ability to:

- · offer sellers liquid marketplaces for their surplus and salvage assets;
- · offer buyers desirable merchandise;
- develop and implement effective sales and marketing strategies;
- · comply with regulatory and corporate seller requirements affecting marketing and disposition of certain categories of merchandise;
- · efficiently catalogue, handle, store, ship and track merchandise; and
- · achieve high levels of seller and buyer satisfaction.

Failure to continue to offer competitive products to the marketplace, to supply products that meet applicable regulatory requirements, or to predict market demands for, or gain market acceptance of, such products, would have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### If we do not respond to rapid technological changes or upgrade our systems, we could fail to grow our business and our revenue could decrease.

To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the functionality and features of our e-commerce business. As an e-commerce company, we must continuously improve and upgrade our technology, transaction processing systems and network infrastructure to allow our operations to grow in both size and scope. Without such improvements, our operations might suffer from unanticipated system disruptions, slow transaction processing, unreliable service levels, or impaired quality or delays in reporting accurate financial information, any of which could negatively affect our reputation and ability to attract and retain sellers and buyers. We may also face material delays in introducing new services, products and enhancements. The internet and the e-commerce industry are rapidly changing. If competitors introduce new products and services using new technologies or if new industry standards and practices emerge, our existing websites and our proprietary technology and systems may become obsolete. In addition, the expansion and improvement of our systems and infrastructure may require us to commit substantial financial, operational and technical resources, with no assurance our business will grow as a result. If we fail to respond to technological change or to adequately maintain, expand, upgrade and develop our systems and infrastructure promptly, our ability to grow could be limited and our revenue could decrease.

## We may not realize the anticipated benefits from our recent initiatives.

We expect that our recent initiatives will increase our efficiency and productivity, the functionality of our marketplaces and our cross-selling opportunities, as well as decrease the cost of our systems infrastructure, all of which we expect will drive our scale and growth and have a positive effect on our business, competitive position and results of operations over time. Many of our previous operating and financial systems have been recently replaced, and if these new systems do not operate as expected, we may have to incur significant additional costs and delays to modify them. We cannot assure you that these initiatives will be beneficial to the extent, or within the timeframes, expected, or that the estimated efficiency, cost savings and other improvements will be realized as anticipated or at all. If our initiatives are not implemented successfully and within budget, or if the new systems, including the new Enterprise Resource Planning ("ERP") system, do not perform in a satisfactory manner, it could disrupt or otherwise materially adversely affect our business and results of operations, as well as divert management resources. Similarly, if our buyers and sellers fail to accept our new platform or our new unified process for handling transactions across all our marketplaces, it could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

# The information technology and digital marketing improvements that are core to our RISE strategy place a significant strain on our management, operational, financial and other

We continue to decommission non-scalable legacy IT platforms with a singular, modular technology platform with key modules for unified management of sellers and buyers, property handling, transaction processing and finance functions across our entire company. Our new aggregated marketplace, which was launched during Q1 of Fiscal Year 2020 and is presently in a beta phase of testing in order to get customer feedback, is designed to provide our buyers access to all the property available in all our marketplaces, provide a common account experience for sellers and harmonize, simplify and streamline our operations. This program is placing significant strain on our management, personnel, operations, systems, technical performance and financial resources and internal financial control and reporting function. Information technology and digital marketing change requires management time and resources to educate employees, redesign internal processes and implement new ways of conducting business. If we do not effectively manage improvements to our new aggregated marketplace, including consolidation of other marketplaces onto our new aggregated marketplace, digital marketing and data driven improvements or the timing, costs, and adoption by sellers and buyers, it could negatively affect our business and our operating results, as well as damage our reputation and our prospects. In addition, the dedication of resources to the continuous improvement of our new aggregated marketplace initiative limits the resources we have available to devote to other initiatives or growth opportunities, or to invest in the maintenance of our internal systems. Further, the timing of completion of various remaining phases of brand phase-outs and transitions to the new aggregated marketplace could be delayed, resulting in higher costs during implementation and greater strain on management time and resources.

## If we fail to deliver a mobile e-commerce experience that meets our users' expectations, our business will be adversely affected.

Mobile devices are increasingly used for e-commerce transactions. A significant and growing portion of users access our marketplaces through mobile devices. We may not be able to grow our business as fast as we expect, and we may lose users if we are unable to deliver a mobile e-commerce experience that meets our users' expectations.

We have vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc. in our RSCG segment under which we acquire a significant portion of our purchased inventory, and if our relationship with Amazon is disrupted, we would experience a significant decrease in revenue and income.

We have multiple vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc., under which we acquire then resell merchandise. The property we purchased under these contracts represented approximately 43.6%, 33.7% and 21.8% of cost of goods sold for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. If Amazon stopped selling inventory to us on acceptable terms, we likely could not procure alternative inventory from other vendors in a timely and efficient manner and on acceptable terms, or at all, and would therefore experience a significant decrease in revenue and have difficulty generating income.

#### We face intense competition.

Our businesses operate in intensely competitive markets. We have many competitors in different industries, including the online services market for auctioning or liquidating surplus and salvage assets and retail markets. Competitive pressures could affect our ability to attract and retain buyers and sellers, which could decrease our revenue and negatively affect our operating results.

Some of our other current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, larger seller and buyer bases, greater brand recognition and greater financial, marketing and other resources than we do. They may devote greater financial resources to marketing and promotional campaigns, secure better terms from sellers and vendors, adopt more aggressive pricing or inventory availability policies and devote substantially more resources to technology and infrastructure than we do.

In some countries, we have competitors that may have a better understanding of local culture and commerce. We increasingly may compete in other countries with local competitors that have advantages we do not, such as a greater ability to operate within the local regulatory environment.

If our strategy to compete against our many competitors is not effective, we may lose market share and our results of operations may be negatively affected. We may not be able to compete successfully against competitors and our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely impacted and we may not be able to achieve long term earnings growth targets.

## If we do not retain our senior management and other key personnel, we may not achieve our business objectives.

Our future success, including our ability to successfully implement recent initiatives, depends substantially on the continued service of our senior management and other key personnel, particularly William P. Angrick, III, our Chairman and Chief

Executive Officer. We do not have key-person insurance on any of our officers or employees. Losing any member of our existing senior management team could damage key seller relationships, result in the loss of key information, expertise or know-how, lead to unanticipated recruitment and training costs and make it more difficult to operate our business and achieve our business goals.

Our operating results depend on our websites, network infrastructure and transaction processing systems, and our software runs on public clouds. Service interruptions or system failures could negatively affect the demand for our services and our ability to grow our revenue.

Any system interruptions that affect our websites or our transaction systems could impair the services we provide to our sellers and buyers. In addition, our systems and data centers may be vulnerable to damage from a variety of other sources, including:

- · damage to, or failure of, our computer software or hardware, or our connections to, and outsourced service arrangements with, third parties;
- · failure of, or defects in, the third-party systems, software or equipment on which we rely to access our data centers and other systems;
- errors in the processing of data;
- computer viruses, malware or software defects;
- · physical or electronic break-ins, sabotage, distributed denial of service, or DDoS, penetration attacks, intentional acts of vandalism and similar events; and
- telecommunications failures, power outages, pandemics, political unrest, malicious human acts and natural disasters.

Improving the reliability and redundancy of our systems may be expensive, reduce our margins and may not be successful in preventing system failures.

Our ability to provide services depends substantially on systems provided by third parties, over whom we have little control. We have occasionally experienced interruptions to our services due to system failures. Any disruption to our data centers, interruptions or failures of our systems or our ability to communicate with third party systems could negatively affect the demand for our services and our ability to grow our revenue.

We recently implemented a new e-commerce marketplace and back-office solution to upgrade the information technology systems used to operate our business and replace them with cloud-based solutions. Our new e-commerce marketplace and back-office solution is integrated with our new ERP system. As a result, many of our information technology systems consist of outsourced, cloud-based infrastructure, platform, and software-as-a-service solutions not under our direct management or control. Any disruption to either the outsourced systems or the communication links between us and the outsourced supplier could negatively affect our ability to operate our websites or our transaction systems and could impair our ability to provide services to our sellers and buyers. We may incur additional costs to remedy the damages caused by these disruptions.

## Our inability to use software licensed from third parties or our use of open source software under license terms that interfere with our proprietary rights could disrupt our business.

We use software licensed from third parties, including some open-source software that we use without charge. We use, among others, the following licensed or open-source software: Microsoft Azure, Microsoft SQL Database, Amazon Web Services, Heroku, Solr Search Engine, HARPROXY Load Balancer, The .net Framework, Linux (an operating system), MySQL (database software), PERL (an interpreter), Apache (a web server), Java, Ruby on Rails, Cold Fusion, Angular, Node, Liferay (content management system), Mule (enterprise service bus), ActiveMQ (message queue), Tomcat (application container), Chef (infrastructure automation), and Jenkins (code deployment), and we may use additional open-source software. Licenses to third party software may not continue to be available on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all.

We rely on third parties to provide us with cloud-based services. We rely on outsourced, cloud-based, platform-as-a-service solutions not under our direct management or control.

Our inability to use third-party software or to enter into agreements on acceptable terms with providers of cloud-based solutions could cause disruptions to our business, or delays in developing future services or enhancements of existing services, which could impair our business. In addition, the terms of certain open source software licenses may require us to provide modified versions of the open source software or any proprietary software that we develop that incorporates all or a portion of the open source software to others on unfavorable license terms consistent with the open source license term. If we must license our proprietary software under the foregoing, our competitors and other third parties could obtain access to our intellectual property, which could harm our business.

## We are exposed to risks related to cybersecurity and protection of confidential information.

We retain highly confidential information on behalf of our buyers and sellers in our systems and databases. Although we maintain security features in our systems designed to protect user information and prevent data loss and other security breaches, such measures cannot provide absolute security and our operations may be susceptible to breaches, including from circumvention of security systems, denial of service attacks or other cyber-attacks, hacking, computer viruses or malware, technical malfunction, employee error, malfeasance, physical breaches, system disruptions or other disruptions. For example, in 2018, we experienced a data breach incident that involved an employee's email account and may have resulted in the exposure of personally identifiable information of our employees. We cannot be certain that the measures and processes taken by us to address this incident will prevent harm to our employees from the incident or prevent all similar events in the

Disruptions from cybersecurity events may jeopardize the security of information stored in and transmitted through our systems. An increasing number of websites, including those owned by several other large Internet and offline companies, have disclosed breaches of their security, some of which have involved sophisticated and highly targeted attacks on portions of their websites or infrastructure. The techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable, or degrade service, or sabotage systems, change frequently, may be difficult to detect for a long time, and often are not recognized until launched against a target. Certain efforts may be state sponsored and supported by significant financial and technological resources and therefore may be even more difficult to detect. We may not anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventive measures. We currently expend, and may be required to expend significant additional capital and other resources, to protect against such security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by such breaches. Our insurance coverage may be inadequate to compensate us for any related losses we incur.

These issues are likely to become more difficult as we expand our operations. Any breach of our security measures, or even a perceived breach of our security measures, could cause us to lose sellers or buyers, suffer material harm to our business, financial condition, operating results and reputation or be subject to regulatory actions, sanctions or other statutory penalties, litigation, or liability for failure to safeguard our sellers' and buyers' information. Further, losing confidential seller or buyer information could also expose us to the risk of liability and costly litigation. In addition, if there is any perception that we cannot protect our users' confidential information, we may lose the ability to retain existing, and attract new, sellers and buyers, and therefore our revenue could decline.

#### Shipment of merchandise sold in our marketplaces could be delayed or disrupted by factors beyond our control and we could lose buyers and sellers.

We rely upon third-party carriers such as United Parcel Service, or UPS, for timely delivery of our merchandise shipments. We are subject to carrier disruptions and increased costs due to factors beyond our control, including labor difficulties, inclement weather, terrorist activity and increased fuel costs. In addition, we do not have a long-term agreement with UPS or any other third-party carriers, and we cannot be sure that our relationship with UPS will continue on terms favorable to us, if at all. If our relationship with UPS is terminated or impaired or if UPS cannot deliver merchandise for us, we would have to use alternative carriers for the shipment of products to our buyers. We may not be able to engage alternative carriers timely or on terms favorable to us. Potential adverse consequences may include:

- reduced visibility of order status and package tracking;
- · delays in merchandise receipt and delivery;
- increased cost of shipment; and
- reduced shipment quality, which may damage merchandise.

Any failure to receive merchandise at our distribution centers or deliver products to our buyers in a timely and accurate manner could lead to seller or buyer dissatisfaction and cause us to lose sellers and buyers.

## An interruption in the operations of our buyer and seller support service system or our distribution centers could significantly harm our business and operating results.

Our business depends, to a large degree, on the provision of effective support services to our buyers and sellers, and on effective distribution center operations (including leased commercial warehouse distribution space). These operations could be harmed by several factors, including any material disruption or slowdown at our distribution centers resulting from labor disputes, changes in the terms of our underlying lease agreements, telecommunications failures, power or service outages, human error, terrorist attacks, natural disasters or other events.

## If we fail to accurately predict our ability to sell merchandise in which we take inventory risk and credit risk, our margins may decline.

Under our purchase transaction model, we purchase merchandise and assume the risk that the merchandise may sell for less than we paid for it. We assume general and physical inventory and credit risk. These risks are especially significant because some of the goods we purchase and resell on our websites are impacted by rapid technological change, obsolescence and price erosion, and because we sometimes make large purchases of particular types of inventory or industrial equipment when manufacturing facilities or campuses close. In addition, we do not typically receive warranties on the merchandise we purchase and, as a result, we must resell or dispose of any returned goods on an as-is basis, which limits the types of buyers willing to purchase our merchandise. Historically, the amount of disposed goods (which includes returned goods we have not resold) has been less than 2% of the goods we have purchased. To manage our inventory successfully, we must maintain enough buyer demand to sell merchandise for a reasonable financial return. We may overpay for the acquired merchandise if we miscalculate buyer demand or the acquired merchandise is not as desirable as we predicted. If merchandise is not attractive to our buyer base, we may have to take significant losses resulting from lower sale prices, which could reduce our revenue and margins. Declines in commodity prices may also reduce the profit we can realize in reselling scrap or salvage assets. For example, we may not sell our scrap or salvage inventory for amounts above its cost and we may incur a loss in products we handle for our commercial sellers.

Occasionally, in our capital assets marketplace, we make very significant inventory acquisitions, such as the purchase of semi-conductor and oil and gas equipment and biopharma and metal-working machinery, for later resale on our energy and industrial marketplaces. We plan to continue to opportunistically make such acquisitions. The risks described above are heightened in these acquisitions due to their size and, at times, the limited market for the assets we acquire. If we obtain financing to fund such acquisitions, such financing will increase our costs, which will decrease any profits we receive from the sale of the acquired assets.

As we grow our business, we may increase the merchandise we purchase directly from sellers, resulting in increased inventory levels and related risks, including increased risk of losses on the sale of the inventory acquired. Any such increase would require the use of additional working capital and any funds so used would not be available for other purposes.

## Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and may do so in the future, which could cause volatility in our stock price.

Our prior operating results have fluctuated due to changes in our business and the e-commerce industry. Similarly, our future operating results may vary significantly from quarter to quarter due to many factors, including factors beyond our control. You should not rely on period-to-period comparisons of our operating results as an indication of our future performance. Factors that may, among others, affect our quarterly operating results include the following:

- our ability to increase sales to existing buyers, attract and retain new buyers and satisfy buyer demands;
- · our ability to retain and expand our base of sellers;
- entry into, or the modification, termination or expiration of, material contracts;
- · the volume, size, timing and completion rate of transactions in our marketplaces, including variability due to the timing of large, project-based activities;
- · changes in the supply and demand for and the volume, price, mix and quality of our supply of surplus and salvage assets;
- · introduction of new or enhanced websites, services or product offerings by us or our competitors, which may affect our margins;
- implementation costs of new contracts, particularly those requiring custom integrations and value-added services;
- changes in our pricing policies or the pricing policies of our competitors;
- changes in the conditions and economic prospects of the e-commerce industry or the economy generally, which could alter current or prospective buyers' and sellers' priorities;
- the extent to which use of our services is affected by spyware, viruses, phishing and other spam emails, denial of service attacks, data theft, computer intrusions, outages and similar events;
- event-driven disruptions such as war, terrorism, armed hostilities, disease and natural disasters;
- · changes in energy and commodities prices, including the timing and speed of recovery in energy sector macro conditions;
- · seasonal patterns in selling and purchasing activity; and
- · costs related to acquisitions of technology or equipment.

Our operating results may fall below the expectations of market analysts and investors in some future periods. If this occurs, even temporarily, it could cause volatility in our stock price.

## If we cannot attract and retain skilled employees, our business may be harmed.

Our future success depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled employees, particularly employees with sales, marketing, operations and technology expertise. Competition for employees in our industry is intense. We have experienced occasional difficulty in attracting the personnel to support the growth of our business, and we may experience similar difficulties. If we cannot attract, assimilate and retain employees with the skills we require, we may not grow our business and revenue as expected and we could experience increased turnover, decreased levels of buyer and seller service, low morale, inefficiency or internal control failures.

#### The seasonality of our business places increased strain on our operations.

We experience seasonality in each portion of our business. We expect a disproportionate amount of transactions on our marketplaces to occur at certain times during the year. If we cannot effectively manage increased demand, or the increased flow of goods we typically experience during these times, it could adversely affect our revenue and our future growth. If too many buyers and sellers access our websites within a short period of time due to increased demand, we may experience system interruptions that make our websites unavailable or prevent us from providing efficient service, which may reduce our GMV and the attractiveness of our value-added services. In addition, we may not adequately staff our distribution centers during these peak periods. If we cannot staff warehouses adequately, we may not be able to process surplus assets quickly enough which, in turn, could mean dissatisfaction of sellers and reduced GMV or increased third party storage costs and reduced profitability.

## If we fail to identify, finance and integrate acquisitions, our future operating results may be materially adversely affected.

We have expanded our business in part through acquisitions and may continue to do so in the future. The success of any future growth strategy involving acquisitions will depend on our ability to identify, and the availability of, suitable acquisition candidates. We may incur costs in connection with a potential acquisition but may ultimately be unable or unwilling to consummate the proposed transaction for various reasons. In addition, acquisitions involve numerous risks, including our ability to successfully integrate the acquired businesses and operations with our other businesses and realize the anticipated benefits of the acquisitions. If we cannot achieve these objectives in a cost-effective and timely manner, we may not realize the anticipated benefits of the acquisition than we expect. Acquired operations outside the U.S. may present unique challenges or increase our exposure to risks associated with foreign operations, including foreign currency risks and risks associated with local regulatory regimes.

The integration process could cause the loss of key employees, buyers, sellers or other vendors, increase our operating or other costs, decrease our profit margins or disrupt our other businesses, each of which could impair our ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition. Our efforts to integrate acquired businesses will divert management's attention and resources from our other businesses. Any failure to timely and cost-effectively realize the anticipated benefits of the acquisition could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, expenses and operating results.

Acquisitions could cause dilutive issuances of equity securities, the incurrence of debt, one-time write-offs of goodwill and substantial amortization expenses of other intangible assets. We may not obtain any required acquisition financing on favorable terms, or at all, which could make it impossible or costlier to acquire other businesses. If we can obtain financing, the terms may be onerous and restrict our operations. Further, certain acquisitions may be subject to regulatory approval, which can be time-consuming and costly to obtain, and the terms of such regulatory approvals may impose limitations on our ongoing operations or require us to divest assets or lines of business.

#### Damage to our reputation could harm our business.

Our positive reputation is based on our core values of integrity, customer focus, relentless improvement, innovation to support leadership, mutual trust and accountability, shared success and doing well and doing good. Our ability to attract and retain highly skilled employees, clients and buyers, and to successfully do business would be harmed if our reputation was damaged. Harm to our reputation can arise from numerous sources, including, among others, employee misconduct, security breaches, compliance failures, litigation or regulatory outcomes or governmental investigations. Our reputation could also be harmed by the failure or perceived failure of an affiliate, joint-venture, or a vendor or other third party with which we do business, to comply with laws or regulations. In addition, our reputation or prospects may be significantly damaged by adverse publicity or negative information regarding us, whether or not true, that may be posted on social media, non-mainstream news services or other parts of the internet, and this risk can be magnified by the speed and pervasiveness with which information is disseminated through those channels. Should any of these or other events or factors that can undermine our reputation occur, the additional costs and expenses that we may need to incur to address the issues giving rise to the damage to our reputation may adversely affect our earnings and results of operations. Any damage to our reputation could impair our ability to retain existing or attract new customers, investors and employees.

## We face legal uncertainties relating to the internet in general and to the e-commerce industry in particular and may become subject to costly government regulation.

The laws and regulations related to the internet and e-commerce are evolving. These laws and regulations relate to issues such as user privacy, freedom of expression, pricing, fraud, quality of products and services, taxation, advertising, intellectual property rights and information security. Laws governing issues such as property ownership, copyrights and other intellectual property issues, taxation, libel and defamation, obscenity and personal privacy could also affect our business. Laws adopted prior to the advent of the internet may not contemplate or address the unique issues of the Internet and related technologies and it is not clear how they will apply. Current and future laws and regulations could increase our cost of doing business and/or decrease the demand for our services.

#### Our auction business may be subject to a variety of additional costly government regulations.

Many states and other jurisdictions have regulations governing the conduct of traditional "auctions," the liability of traditional "auctioneers" in conducting auctions and handling property by "secondhand dealers", which may apply to online auction services. In addition, certain states have laws or regulations that expressly apply to online auction services. We expect to continue to incur costs in complying with these laws and could be subject to fines or other penalties for any failure to comply with these laws. We may be required to make changes in our business to comply with these laws, which could increase our costs, reduce our revenue, cause us to prohibit the listing of certain items or restrict certain listing formats in some locations, which may adversely affect our financial condition or operating results.

In addition, the body of law regarding the potential liability of an online auction service for the activities of its users is not clear. Users of our websites may not always comply with our terms and conditions or with laws and regulations applicable to them and their transactions. It is possible that we may be subject to allegations of civil or criminal liability for any unlawful activities conducted by sellers or buyers. Any costs we incur because of any such allegations, or because of actual or alleged unlawful transactions using our marketplaces, or in our efforts to prevent any such transactions, may harm our opportunities for future revenue growth. In addition, any negative publicity we receive regarding any such transactions or allegations may damage our reputation, our ability to attract new sellers and buyers and our business.

In addition, if our sellers violate laws or regulations, or implement practices regarded as unethical, unsafe, or hazardous to the environment, it could damage our reputation, limit our growth, and negatively affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations

#### If we violate increasing levels of regulation relating to privacy, our business could suffer harm.

We are subject to regulation at the federal, state and international levels relating to privacy and the use of third-party data, including personal user information and employee data. These statutory and regulatory requirements are evolving, increasing in complexity and number, and may change significantly. How companies collect, process, use, store, share or transmit personal and employee data is subject to increasing scrutiny by governments and the public, which could accelerate the adoption of additional legislation or regulation. New statutory or regulatory developments may restrict our ability to collect and use demographic and personal information from our buyers and our sellers, which could be costly or harm our marketing efforts. Further, there may be conflicts among the privacy and data protections laws adopted by the countries in which we operate. Judicial and regulatory application and interpretation of these statutory and regulatory requirements are often uncertain and may also limit our marketing efforts. Compliance with regulations regarding privacy, security and protection of user and employee data, increased government or private enforcement, and changing public attitudes about data privacy, may increase the cost of growing our business and require us to expend significant capital and other resources. Our failure to comply with these federal, state and international laws and regulations could subject us to lawsuits, fines, criminal penalties, statutory damages, adverse publicity and other costs which could decrease our profitability.

#### Certain categories of merchandise sold on our marketplaces are subject to government restrictions.

We sell merchandise, such as scientific instruments, information technology equipment and aircraft parts, that is subject to export control and economic sanctions laws, among other laws, imposed by the United States and other governments. Such restrictions include the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, and economic sanctions and embargo laws administered by the Office of the Foreign Assets Control Regulations. These restrictions prohibit us from selling property to (1) persons or entities that appear on lists of restricted or prohibited parties maintained by the United States or other governments or (2) countries, regimes, or nationals that are the target of applicable economic sanctions or other embargoes.

We may incur significant costs or be required to modify our business to comply with these requirements. If we are alleged to have violated these laws or regulations we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines, and suspension or debarment from doing business

with U.S. federal government agencies. In addition, we could suffer serious harm to our reputation if allegations of impropriety are made against us, whether or not true.

#### We are regularly subject to general litigation and other claims that could adversely affect our business.

Our business is regularly subject to claims, lawsuits and other proceedings regarding intellectual property, securities, labor and employment, commercial disputes, the provision of services and other matters. The outcome and impact of such claims, lawsuits and proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty. Regardless of the outcome, such proceedings can have an adverse impact on us because of legal costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. It is possible that a resolution of one or more of such proceedings could require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments, fines or penalties or to settle claims or proceedings, any of which could harm our business.

#### We may be subject to product liability claims if people or property are harmed by the products we sell.

Some products we sell through our e-commerce marketplaces may expose us to product liability claims relating to personal injury, death, or environmental or property damage, and may be the subject of product recalls or other actions. Our exposure to product liability claims may be increased if, for example, the manufacturers of the relevant products do not have enough protection from such claims. Defense of any such actions could be costly and involve significant time and attention of our management and commitment of other resources, may cause us to incur monetary liabilities or penalties, and may require us to change our business in ways adverse to us. We cannot be certain that our insurance coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all. In addition, some of our agreements with our vendors and sellers do not indemnify us against product liability.

# Unfavorable findings resulting from audit or investigation could subject us to a variety of penalties and sanctions, could negatively impact our future operating results and could force us to adjust previously reported operating results.

Many of our sellers, including large commercial corporations and federal, state and local governments, have the right to audit our performance under our contracts. Any adverse findings from audits or reviews of our performance could result in a significant adjustment to our previously reported operating results. The results of an audit could significantly limit the volume and type of merchandise made available to us, resulting in lower GMV, revenue and profitability. If such a government audit uncovers improper or illegal activities, we could be subject to civil and criminal penalties, administrative sanctions and could suffer serious harm to our reputation. Government and law enforcement agencies may also investigate our activities under contracts with commercial businesses and federal, state, local and municipal governments. If such an investigation alleges that we engaged in improper or illegal activities, we could be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines, and suspension or debarment from doing business with government agencies. If, as the result of a government audit or investigation, or for any other reason, we are suspended or debarred from contracting with the federal or other governments generally, or any specific agency, if our reputation or relationship with government agencies is impaired, or if any government otherwise ceases doing business with us or significantly decreases the amount of business it does with us, our revenue and profitability could substantially decrease.

#### Our operations are subject to extensive anti-corruption laws and regulations.

Due to the international scope of our operations, we are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and similar anti-corruption laws of other countries. These laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments or providing anything of value to improperly influence foreign government officials to obtain or retain business or obtain an unfair advantage. Global enforcement of these laws has increased substantially in recent years. Our practices and policies to promote compliance with such laws and regulations may not be effective and violations of anti-corruption laws or regulations by our employees or by intermediaries acting on our behalf may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, disrupt our business and adversely affect our reputation, business and results of operations or financial condition.

#### Our international operations expose us to several risks.

Our international activities are significant to our revenues and profits, and we may continue to expand internationally, including through acquisitions, organic growth and through joint ventures or strategic alliances with third parties. We are required to comply with the laws of the countries or markets in which we operate. In addition, because our services are accessible worldwide and facilitate the sales of goods and provide services to users worldwide, one or more jurisdictions may claim that we or our users are required to comply with their laws based on the location of our servers, or one or more of our users, or location of the products or service being sold or provided.

It is costly to establish, develop, and maintain international operations and websites, and promote our brand internationally. Our international operations may not be profitable on a sustained basis or at all. In addition to the risks described elsewhere in this section, our international operations are subject to several risks, including:

- · local economic and political conditions, or civil unrest that may disrupt economic activity in affected countries;
- government regulation of e-commerce and other services, competition, and restrictive governmental actions (such as trade protection measures, including export duties and quotas and custom duties and tariffs), nationalization, and restrictions on foreign ownership;
- restrictions on sales or distribution of certain products or services and uncertainty regarding liability for products and services, including uncertainty because of less Internet-friendly legal systems, local laws, lack of legal precedent, and varying rules, regulations, and practices regarding the enforcement of intellectual property rights;
- business licensing or certification requirements, such as for imports, exports, and web services;
- limitations on the repatriation and investment of funds and foreign currency exchange restrictions;
- shorter payable and longer receivable cycles and the resultant negative impact on cash flow;
- · laws and regulations regarding consumer and data protection, privacy, network security, encryption, payments, and restrictions on pricing or discounts;
- lower levels of consumer spending and fewer opportunities for growth compared to the U.S.;
- lower levels of credit card usage and increased payment risk;
- · different employee/employer relationships and the existence of works councils;
- · compliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable U.S. and foreign laws prohibiting certain payments to government officials and other third parties;
- laws and policies of the U.S. and other jurisdictions affecting trade, foreign investment, loans, and taxes; and
- · geopolitical events, including war and terrorism.

If we expand internationally through joint ventures or strategic alliances, we will also face counterparty risk in addition to the risks described above. If any counterparty to our joint ventures or strategic alliances is unwilling or unable to perform its obligations to us, we may not realize the benefits of such arrangements and we may experience material unanticipated problems, expenses and liabilities.

# If one or more states assert that we should collect sales or other taxes on the sale of our merchandise or the merchandise of third parties we offer for sale on our websites, our business could be harmed.

Applying indirect taxes (such as sales and use tax, value-added tax, or VAT, goods and services tax, including "digital services tax", business tax and gross receipt tax) to e-commerce businesses is a complex and evolving issue. Many of the fundamental statutes and regulations that impose these taxes were established before the adoption and growth of the Internet and e-commerce. Often, it is not clear how existing statutes apply to e-commerce services. In addition, governments around the world are looking for ways to increase revenues, which has resulted in legislative action, including new taxes on services and gross revenues and through other indirect taxes. Many transactions occur during the ordinary course of business for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain.

We are required to collect and remit sales taxes under certain agreements that we have with sellers. We also collect and remit sales or other similar taxes relating to shipments of goods into states in which we have a substantial presence. In addition, as we grow our business, any new operation in states in which we do not collect and remit sales taxes could subject shipments into such states to state sales taxes under current or future laws.

In June 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled in favor of South Dakota in a case involving a South Dakota law that requires out-of-state sellers to collect sales tax from South Dakota customers if the sellers satisfy certain thresholds. This decision overrules a previous case that required a company to have a physical presence in a state before it could require tax collection. A number of states have adopted or are considering laws that require marketplace facilitators to collect and remit taxes on behalf of its marketplace sellers. These rules increase our tax compliance costs and risks related to transactions conducted on our marketplaces. Changes in state or federal laws, or our business model, business strategy, or marketing initiatives may require us to collect tax where we do not currently collect such tax. These developments may cause a decrease in future sales, may decrease our ability to compete, increase our compliance costs or otherwise harm our business.

Similar issues exist outside of the United States, where the application of VAT or other indirect taxes on e-commerce providers is complex and evolving. For example, we pay input VAT on applicable taxable purchases within the various countries in which we operate. Usually, we may reclaim this input VAT from the relevant countries. However, the application of the laws and rules that allow such reclamation is sometimes uncertain. A successful assertion by one or more countries that we may not reclaim VAT could harm our business. In certain jurisdictions, we collect and remit indirect taxes on our fees and pay taxes on our purchases of goods and services. However, tax authorities may raise questions about our calculation, reporting and collection of taxes and may ask us to remit additional taxes. Should any new taxes become applicable or if the taxes we pay are deficient, our business could be harmed.

## Our international operations expose us to foreign exchange fluctuations that could harm our operations.

We conduct business in many countries around the world and receive fees and pay expenses (including salaries to our international workforce) in several different currencies despite reporting our financial results in U.S. dollars. As a result, our financial results are impacted by fluctuations in foreign currency rates. The results of our foreign subsidiaries are translated from the local currency to US dollars for financial reporting purposes. For example, if the U.S. dollar weakens against foreign currencies, the translation of these foreign currency denominated revenues and expenses will result in increased U.S. dollar denominated revenues and expenses. These factors and others may harm our business and our results of operations. In addition, currency exchange rates may negatively affect our results if we pay for inventory using a different currency than we receive when we sell the inventory.

#### Fraudulent activities involving our websites and disputes relating to transactions on our websites may cause us to lose sellers and buyers and hurt our ability to grow our business.

We periodically receive complaints of fraudulent activities of buyers or sellers on our marketplace, including disputes over the quality of goods and services, unauthorized use of credit card and bank account information and identity theft, potential breaches of system security, and infringement of third-party copyrights, trademarks and trade names or other intellectual property rights. From time to time, we have received complaints that our sellers or buyers trading in our marketplaces are alleged to have engaged in fraudulent or unlawful activity. In addition, we may suffer losses because of purchases paid for with fraudulent credit card data even though the associated financial institution approved payment. If a transaction is disputed, we may not be able to require users of our services to make required payments or to deliver promised goods. We also may receive complaints from buyers about the quality of purchased goods, requests for reimbursement or communications threatening or commencing legal actions against us. Negative publicity generated because of fraudulent conduct by third parties or failure to satisfactorily settle disputes related to transactions on our websites could damage our reputation, cause us to lose sellers and buyers and hurt our ability to grow our business.

## Failure to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and stock price.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that we include in our annual report a report containing management's assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting as of the end of our fiscal year and a statement as to whether or not such internal controls are effective. Compliance with these requirements has resulted in, and is likely to continue to result in, significant costs and the commitment of time and operational resources. Recently completed initiatives, as well as other changes in our business, including initiatives to invest in information systems or to transition particular functions to third party providers, have and will necessitate modifications to our internal controls. We cannot be certain that our design for internal control over financial reporting, or any changes to be made, will enable management to determine that our internal controls are effective for any period. If we cannot conclude that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, market perception of our financial condition and the trading price of our stock may be adversely affected, and seller and buyer perception of our business may suffer.

Our internal control policies and procedures may not always protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents, or by third parties with whom we work. Internal controls may become less effective over time because of, among other things, changes in conditions, failures to comply with our policies and procedures or new business that strains our system of internal controls

#### Changes in accounting and reporting policies or practices may affect our financial results, which may affect our stock price.

Our accounting policies are fundamental to determining and understanding our financial results and condition. Some require our management to use estimates and make subjective and complex judgments about matters that are uncertain. Factors may arise over time that lead us to change our estimates and judgments. Sometimes, our management must select the accounting policy or method to apply from two or more alternatives, any of which may be reasonable under the circumstances, yet may cause us to report materially different results than would have been reported under a different alternative. Any changes in accounting policies or methods could reduce our net income, which reductions may be independent of changes in our operations. These reductions in reported net income could cause our stock price to decline. For example, our operating results for the year ended September 30, 2019 were affected by the required adoption of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. Similar impacts related to changes in accounting policies may occur in the future.

## Our stock price has been volatile, and your investment in our common stock could decline in value.

The worldwide financial crisis led to an increase in the overall volatility of the stock market. Despite improved stock market performance, the increased volatility and other broad market and industry factors may adversely affect the market price of our

common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. Other factors that could cause fluctuation in our stock price may include:

- · actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results;
- · changes in financial estimates by us or by a securities analyst who covers our stock;
- · publication of research reports about our company or industry;
- · conditions or trends in our industry:
- stock market price and volume fluctuations of other publicly traded companies and, in particular, those whose business involves the Internet and e-commerce;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts (or the amendment or loss of such contracts), acquisitions, commercial relationships, strategic partnerships or divestitures;
- announcements by us or our competitors of technological innovations, new services or service enhancements;
- announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;
- · the passage of legislation or other regulatory developments that adversely affect us, our sellers or buyers, or our industry;
- · additions or departures of key personnel;
- sales of our common stock, including sales of our common stock by our directors and officers or specific stockholders; and
- · general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of related markets.

Volatility in the market price of shares may prevent investors from being able to sell their shares of common stock at prices they view as attractive. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources.

#### Some provisions of our charter, bylaws and Delaware law inhibit potential acquisition bids that some investors may consider favorable to management.

Our corporate documents and Delaware law contain provisions that may enable our board of directors to resist a change in control of our company even if a change in control were to be considered favorable by you and other stockholders. These provisions include:

- a staggered board of directors;
- · a prohibition on actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- · limitations on persons authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders;
  - the authorization of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval;
- · advance notice procedures required for stockholders to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring matters before an annual meeting of stockholders; and
- · the requirement that board vacancies be filled by a majority of our directors then in office.

These provisions could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, our bylaws provide that the Delaware Court of Chancery will be the exclusive forum for certain types of legal action (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court within Delaware). This provision may make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to challenge certain corporate actions we take.

#### We may need additional financing in the future, which may not be available on favorable terms, if at all.

We may need additional funds to finance our operations, as well as to enhance our services, acquire inventory for our businesses, fund initiatives, respond to competitive pressures, acquire complementary businesses or technologies or otherwise support our growth. We may also require additional funds if vendors and other third parties from whom we purchase inventory, other goods or services extend less favorable credit terms to us. Our business may not generate the cash needed to finance such requirements. We do not have a credit facility with third-party lenders from which we may draw funds. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders would be reduced, and these securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of our common stock. The general economic and capital market conditions in the United States and other parts of the world can deteriorate significantly, limiting access to capital and increasing the cost of capital. A large degree of economic uncertainty remains both domestically and abroad, which can adversely affect access to capital, and the cost of capital. If adequate funds are not available or are not available or

acceptable terms, our ability to enhance our services, fund strategic initiatives, respond to competitive pressures, take advantage of business opportunities or grow our business would be limited, and we might need to restrict our operations and initiatives.

## We may not adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, which could harm our reputation and negatively affect the growth of our business.

We regard our intellectual property, particularly domain names, copyrights and trade secrets, as critical to our success. We rely on contractual restrictions and copyright and trade secret laws to protect our proprietary rights, know-how, information and technology. Despite these protections, a third party could copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property without authorization or independently develop similar intellectual property.

We currently are the registered owners of several Internet domain names, including www.liquidation.com, www.govdeals.com, www.networkintl.com, www.secondipity.com, www.go-dove.com and www.machinio.com. We pursue the registration of our domain names in the U.S. and internationally. We have no patents or registered copyrights. Effective patent, copyright, trademark, service mark, trade secret and domain name protection are expensive to maintain and may require litigation to enforce. We have licensed in the past, and expect to license in the future, certain of our proprietary rights, such as trademarks or copyrighted material, to others. These licensees may take actions that diminish the value of our proprietary rights or harm our reputation. Our competitors may adopt trade names or domain names similar to ours, impeding our ability to promote our marketplaces and possibly leading to buyer or seller confusion. In addition, we could face trade name, trademark or service mark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered or unregistered trademarks or service marks, including trademarks or service marks that may incorporate variations of our marketplace names. Any claims related to our intellectual property or confusion related to our marketplaces could damage our reputation and negatively affect the growth of our business.

## Assertions that we infringe on intellectual property rights of others could result in significant costs and substantially harm our business and operating results.

Third parties may assert that we have infringed their intellectual property rights in technology or otherwise. We use internally developed systems and licensed technology to operate our online auction platform and related websites. Third parties could assert intellectual property infringement claims against us based on our internally developed systems or use of licensed third-party technology. Third parties also could assert intellectual property infringement claims against parties from whom we license technology. If we are forced to defend against any infringement claims, whether they are with or without merit or are determined in our favor, we may face costly litigation, diversion of technical and management personnel and/or delays in completion of sales. Furthermore, the outcome of a dispute may require us to change technology, develop non-infringing technology or enter into royalty or licensing agreements. A switch to different technology could interrupt our business. Internal development of a non-infringing technology may be expensive and time-consuming, if we are able to successfully develop such technology at all. Royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may be unavailable on terms acceptable to us, or at all. Incurrence of any of these costs could negatively impact our operating results.

#### Global and regional economic conditions could harm our business.

Our operations and performance depend significantly on global and economic conditions. Adverse economic conditions and events, including uncertainties and instability in economic and market conditions caused by the United Kingdom's vote to exit the European Union, could have an adverse and negative impact on companies and customers with which we do business. This could have a material adverse effect on our business including by reducing the volume and prices of transactions on our marketplaces. Separately, any factors that reduce cross border trade or make such trade more difficult could harm our business. Increasing costs, such as increasing tariffs, would make international trade less profitable and adversely affect our global business.

## Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

Not Applicable

## Item 2. Properties.

We lease the following properties as of September 30, 2019:

Purpose	Location	Segment	Square Feet	Lease Expiration Date
Corporate Headquarters	Bethesda, Maryland, USA	Corporate & Other	18,412	April 30, 2023
Warehouse	Dallas, Texas, USA	RSCG	127,144	December 31, 2020
Warehouse	Plainfield, Indiana, USA	RSCG	187,704	April 30, 2024
Warehouse	North Las Vegas, Nevada, USA	RSCG	102,400	March 31, 2021
Administrative	Scottsdale, Arizona, USA	CAG	23,536	December 31, 2020
Administrative	Plano, Texas USA	Corporate & Other	12,234	December 31, 2021
Administrative	Montgomery, Alabama, USA	GovDeals	14,950	December 31, 2023
Administrative	Houston, Texas, USA	CAG	9,693	May 31, 2020
Storage Lot	Fontana, California, USA	GovDeals	511,830	May 31, 2022
Warehouse	Florence, Kentucky, USA	RSCG	102,616	January 31, 2021
Administrative	London, GBR	CAG	3,430	June 5, 2022
Warehouse	Brampton, Canada	RSCG	53,621	August 31, 2020
Warehouse	E. Brunswick, NJ, USA	CAG	9,600	December 31, 2020
Administrative	Berlin, Germany	Machinio	3,143	July 31, 2022
Administrative	Chicago, Illinois, USA	Machinio	4,298	December 31, 2021
Warehouse	Atlanta, Georgia, USA	GovDeals	47,636	May 31, 2021

In addition, we lease various administrative spaces in North America totaling 18,952 square feet, in Europe, 1,690 square feet, and in Asia, 4,980 square feet. We also own a 420,000 square foot warehouse located in North Wilkesboro, North Carolina, USA.

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation relating to claims arising in the ordinary course of the business. There are no other claims or actions pending or threatened against us that, if adversely determined, would in the Company's management's judgment have a material adverse effect on the Company.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

## PART II

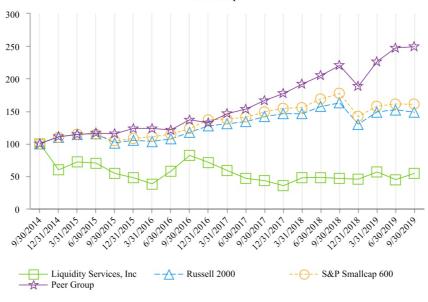
## Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

## **Price Range of Common Stock**

Our common stock has been traded on Nasdaq Stock Market under the symbol LQDT since February 23, 2006.

As of December 6, 2019, there were approximately 1,825 beneficial holders of our common stock and 26 holders of record of our common stock.

# COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\* Among Liquidity Services, Inc, the Russell 2000 Index, the S&P Smallcap 6000 Index, and a Peer Group



<sup>\*\$100</sup> invested on 9/30/14 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending September 30.

Copyright© 2019 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved. Copyright© 2019 Russell Investment Group. All rights reserved.

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

You should read the following selected consolidated financial data together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, and with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2019 and 2018 are derived from, and are qualified by reference to, our consolidated financial statements that are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, and the consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, adjusted for the retrospective adoption of new accounting standards as applicable.

Year ended September 30,

	-	2015	2016		2017		2018	2019
	-		(doll	ars i	n thousands, except per shar	re data)		_
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:								
Revenue	\$	315,668	\$ 233,828	\$	188,570	\$	149,677	\$ 147,889
Fee revenue		81,457	 82,626		81,445		74,837	78,636
Total revenue		397,125	316,454		270,015		224,514	226,525
Costs and expenses:								
Cost of goods sold		166,009	143,127		126,227		100,087	102,414
Seller distributions		28,093	11,214		19,298		14,715	10,831
Technology and operations		99,550	93,405		82,988		60,786	51,594
Sales and marketing		41,465	37,570		35,211		33,703	36,703
General and administrative (8)		41,560	39,969		36,079		30,493	34,249
Depreciation and amortization		9,235	6,502		5,796		4,599	5,091
Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long- lived assets		147,414	19,037		1,009		467	102
Business disposition loss		7,963	_		_		_	_
Other operating expenses (1)		273	_		3,651		1,392	5,049
Total costs and expenses		541,562	350,824		310,259		246,242	246,033
Loss from operations		(144,437)	(34,370)		(40,244)		(21,728)	(19,508)
Interest income and other income, net (8)		(51)	(1,469)		(606)		(785)	(1,448)
Loss before provision for income taxes		(144,386)	(32,901)		(39,638)		(20,943)	(18,060)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		(39,571)	27,025		(451)		(9,328)	1,200
Net loss	\$	(104,815)	\$ (59,926)	\$	(39,187)	\$	(11,615)	\$ (19,260)
Basic earnings per common share	\$	(3.50)	\$ (1.96)	\$	(1.25)	\$	(0.36)	\$ (0.58)
Diluted earnings per common share	\$	(3.50)	\$ (1.96)	\$	(1.25)	\$	(0.36)	\$ (0.58)
Basic weighted average shares outstanding		29,987,985	30,638,163		31,402,921		32,095,491	33,062,976
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		29,987,985	30,638,163	_	31,402,921		32,095,491	33,062,976
Non-GAAP Financial Measures:								
EBITDA (2)	\$	(134,980)	\$ (27,616)	\$	(34,204)	\$	(16,794)	\$ (14,417)
Adjusted EBITDA (2)		33,075	3,668		(21,595)		(7,334)	(1,596)
Supplemental Operating Data:								
Gross merchandise volume (3)	\$	798,977	\$ 642,078	\$	629,330	\$	626,406	\$ 639,876
Completed transactions (4)		567,000	600,000		576,000		567,000	607,000
Total registered buyers (5)		2,845,000	2,986,000		3,171,000		3,357,000	3,580,000
Total auction participants (6)		2,483,000	2,417,000		2,290,000		2,079,000	2,085,000

	As of September 30,								
	 2015		2016		2017		2018		2019
					(in thousands)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data									
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 95,465	\$	134,513	\$	94,348	\$	78,448	\$	66,497
Working capital (7)	119,225		99,424		68,166		34,512		21,103
Total assets	288,488		260,109		215,229		201,832		187,283
Total liabilities	72,486		97,498		82,593		72,178		71,108
Total stockholders' equity	216,002		162,611		132,636		129,654		116,175

- (1) The Company has reclassified certain business realignment expenses in 2015 to conform to the current year presentation. The reclassification had no effect on total operating expenses, net income, or cash flows.
- (2) EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA are supplemental non-GAAP financial measures. GAAP means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. EBITDA is equal to net income plus (a) interest income (expense) and other income (expense), net; (b) provision (benefit) for income taxes; and (c) depreciation and amortization. Our definition of Adjusted EBITDA differs from EBITDA because we further adjust EBITDA for stock-based compensation expense, acquisition costs such as transaction expenses and changes in contingent consideration estimates, losses on business dispositions, business realignment expense, deferred revenue purchase accounting adjustments, and goodwill and long-lived asset impairment. For a description of our use of EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to net income, see the discussion and related table below.
- (3) Gross merchandise volume is the total sales value of all merchandise sold by us or our sellers through our marketplaces or by us through other channels during a given period of time.
- (4) Completed transactions represent the number of transactions in a given period from which we have recorded revenue. Certain prior period amounts have been revised to conform with the current period presentation, which now includes completed B2C transactions.
- (5) Total registered buyers as of a given date represent the aggregate number of persons or entities who have registered on one of our marketplaces.
- (6) For each auction we manage, the number of auction participants represents the total number of registered buyers who have bid one or more times on that auction, and total auction participants for a given period is the sum of the auction participants in each auction conducted during that period.
- (7) Working capital is defined as current assets minus current liabilities.
- (8) As a result of adoption of ASU 2017-07 the Company retrospectively reclassified in the consolidated statement of operations the components of net periodic benefit other than the service cost component from General and administrative, a component of loss from operations, to Interest and other income, net, which is outside of loss from operations. See Note 2 for impact for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The impact for the years ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 was \$252 thousand and \$222 thousand, respectively.

We believe non-GAAP financial measures, such as EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA, are useful to an investor in evaluating our performance for the following reasons:

- 1. Depreciation and amortization expense relates to property and equipment, and intangible assets. Both of these expenses are non-cash charges that have significantly fluctuated over the past five years. As a result, we believe that adding back these non-cash charges to net income is useful in evaluating the operating performance of our business on a consistent basis from year to year.
- 2. As a result of varying federal and state income tax rates, we believe that presenting a financial measure that adjusts net income for provision for income taxes is useful to investors when evaluating the operating performance of our business on a consistent basis from year to year.
- 3. The authoritative guidance for stock-based compensation requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, restricted stock and stock appreciation rights to be recognized in the income statement based on their estimated fair values. We believe adjusting net income for this stock-based compensation expense is useful to investors when evaluating the operating performance of our business on a consistent basis from year to year.
- 4. We believe adjusting net income for acquisition and disposition related transaction expenses and changes in contingent consideration is useful to investors when evaluating the operating performance of our business on a consistent basis from year to year.

- 5. We believe adjusting net income for business realignment expense is useful to investors when evaluating the operating performance of our business on a consistent basis from year-to-year, as these expenses are outside our ordinary course of business.
- 6. We believe isolating non-cash charges, such as amortization and depreciation, and other items, such as impairment costs incurred outside our ordinary course of business, provides additional information about our cost structure, and, over time, helps track our performance.
- 7. We believe EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA are important indicators of our operational strength and the performance of our business because they provide a link between profitability and operating cash flow.
- 8. We also believe that analysts and investors use EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA as supplemental measures to evaluate the overall operating performance of companies in our industry.

## Our management uses EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA:

- as measurements of operating performance because they assist us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis by removing the impact of items not directly resulting from our core operations;
- 2. for planning purposes, including the preparation of our internal annual operating budget;
- 3. to allocate resources to enhance the financial performance of our business;
- 4. to evaluate the effectiveness of our operational strategies; and
- 5. to evaluate our capacity to fund capital expenditures and expand our business.

EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA as calculated by us are not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. In addition, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA: (a) do not represent net income or cash flows from operating activities as defined by GAAP; (b) are not necessarily indicative of cash available to fund our cash flow needs; and (c) should not be considered as alternatives to net income, income from operations, cash provided by operating activities or our other financial information as determined under GAAP.

We prepare adjusted EBITDA by adjusting EBITDA to eliminate the impact of items that we do not consider indicative of our core operating performance. You are encouraged to evaluate these adjustments and the reasons we consider them appropriate for supplemental analysis. As an analytical tool, adjusted EBITDA is subject to all of the limitations applicable to EBITDA. Our presentation of adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an implication that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or non-recurring items.

The table below reconciles income from continuing operations to EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA from continuing operations for the periods presented.

	Year ended September 30,								
		2015		2016		2017		2018	2019
						(in thousands)			
Net loss	\$	(104,815)	\$	(59,926)	\$	(39,187)	\$	(11,615)	\$ (19,260)
Interest expense and other (income) expense, net <sup>1</sup>		171		(1,217)		(362)		(450)	(1,101)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		(39,571)		27,025		(451)		(9,328)	1,200
Depreciation and amortization		9,235		6,502		5,796		4,599	5,091
EBITDA from continuing operations		(134,980)		(27,616)		(34,204)		(16,794)	(14,070)
Stock compensation expense <sup>2</sup>		12,405		12,247		7,377		6,597	6,823
Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets <sup>3</sup>		147,414		19,037		1,009		467	102
Business disposition loss		7,963		_		_		_	_
Business realignment expenses <sup>4</sup>		273		_		4,223		1,942	1,578
Fair value adjustment to acquisition earn-out liability <sup>3</sup>		_		_		_		_	3,500
Deferred revenue purchase accounting adjustment		_		_		_		454	818
Adjusted EBITDA from continuing operations	\$	33,075	\$	3,668	\$	(21,595)	\$	(7,334)	\$ (1,249)

 $<sup>^{(1)}</sup>$  Interest expense and other income, net excludes non-services pension and other postretirement benefit expense.

- (2) Excludes the impact of forfeitures of stock awards by employees terminated by business realignment actions. That impact is included in the business realignment expense line.
- (3) Acquisition costs and impairment of long-lived assets, and fair value adjustments to acquisition earn-out liability are included in Other operating expenses on the Statements of Operations.
- (4) Business realignment expense includes the amounts accounted for as exit costs under ASC 420 as described in Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and the related impacts of business realignment actions subject to other accounting guidance. Those related impacts were \$317 thousand for the year ended September 30, 2019, due to forfeitures of stock awards by terminated employees. No related impacts were associated with the other periods presented.

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and the information contained under the caption "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" contained elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could vary materially from those indicated, implied, or suggested by these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those discussed under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Overview

About us. We operate a network of e-commerce marketplaces that enable buyers and sellers to transact in an efficient, automated environment offering over 500 product categories. Our marketplaces provide professional buyers access to a global, organized supply of new, surplus, and scrap assets presented with digital images and other relevant product information. Additionally, we enable our corporate and government sellers to enhance their financial return on offered assets by providing a liquid marketplace and value-added services that encompass the consultative management, valuation, and sale of surplus assets. Our services include program management, valuation, asset management, reconciliation, refurbishment and recycling, fulfillment, marketing and sales, warehousing and transportation, buyer support, compliance and risk mitigation, as well as self-directed service tools for its sellers. We organize the products on our marketplaces into categories across major industry verticals such as consumer electronics, general merchandise, apparel, scientific equipment, aerospace parts and equipment, technology hardware, energy equipment, industrial capital assets, fleet and transportation equipment and specialty equipment. Our marketplaces are: www.liquidation.com, www.govdeals.com, www.networkintl.com, www.secondipity.com, and www.go-dove.com. We also operate a global search engine for used machinery and equipment at www.machinio.com. We have over 13,000 sellers, including Fortune 1000 and Global 500 organizations as well as federal, state, and local government agencies. We have four reportable segments, Retail Supply Chain Group (RSCG), Capital Assets Group (CAG), GovDeals, and Machinio. See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our reportable segments.

We believe our ability to create liquid marketplaces for surplus and salvage assets generates a continuous flow of goods from our corporate and government sellers. This flow of goods in turn attracts an increasing number of professional buyers to our marketplaces. During 2019, the number of registered buyers grew from 3,357,000 to 3,580,000, or 6.6%. During the past three years, we have conducted over 1,750,000 online transactions generating \$1.9 billion in gross merchandise volume or GMV. We believe the continuous flow of goods in our marketplaces attracts a growing buyer base, in turn, attracts more sellers and transactions.

On July 10, 2018, we acquired 100% of Machinio Corp., ("Machinio"), a privately-owned company based in Chicago, Illinois, with a second office in Berlin, Germany. Machinio operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. See Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on this acquisition.

Our revenue. Substantially all of our revenue is earned through the following transaction models:

Purchase model. Under our purchase transaction model, we recognize revenue within the Revenue line item on the Consolidated Statements of Operations from the resale of inventory that we purchased from sellers. We consider these sellers to be our vendors. We pay our sellers either a fixed amount or a portion of the net or gross proceeds received from our completed sales based on the value we receive from the sale, in some cases, after deducting a required return to us that we have negotiated with the seller. Because we are the principal in purchase transaction model sales, we recognize as revenue the sale price paid by the buyer upon completion of a transaction. The proceeds paid by buyers also include transaction fees, referred to as buyer premiums. Revenue from our purchase transaction model accounted for 65.3%, 66.7% and 69.8%, of our total revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. These amounts included sales of commercial merchandise sourced from multiple vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc. by our RSCG segment. The commercial merchandise we purchased under this contract represented 43.6%, 33.7% and 21.8%, of Cost of goods sold for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Purchase model revenues also include revenue earned from the sale of property obtained under the Scrap Contract, which concluded on September 30, 2019, and accounted for 7.4%, 10.2% and

11.1%, of our total revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The merchandise sold under our purchase transaction model accounted for 23.0%, 22.9% and 28.6%, of our GMV for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

Consignment model—fee revenue. Under our consignment transaction model, we enable our sellers to sell goods they own in our marketplaces and we charge them a commission fee based on the gross or net proceeds received from such sales. The revenue from our consignment transaction model is recognized within the Fee Revenue line item on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Because we are the agent in consignment model sales, our commission fee revenue, which we refer to as seller commissions, represents a percentage of the sales price the buyer pays upon completion of a transaction. We vary the percentage amount of the seller commission depending on the various value-added services we provide to the seller to facilitate the transaction. For example, we generally increase the percentage amount of the commission if we take possession, handle, ship, or provide enhanced product information for the merchandise. In most cases we collect the seller commission by deducting the appropriate amount from the sales proceeds prior to the distribution to the seller after completion of the transaction. In addition to seller commissions, we also collect buyer premiums. Revenue from our consignment model accounted for 29.4%, 30.3% and 24.4%, of our total revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and for 77.0%, 77.1% and 71.4%, of our GMV for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

We also earn non-consignment fee revenue from Machinio's sales listing subscription service, as well as other services including returns management and refurbishment of assets. Prior to the to the wind-down of our operations under the Surplus Contract, we also earned non-consignment fee revenue from services provided under that contract.

Industry trends. We believe there are several industry trends positively impacting the growth of our business including: (1) the increase in the volume of returned merchandise handled both online and in stores as online and omni-channel retail grow as a percentage of overall retail sales; (2) the increase in government regulations and the need for corporations to have sustainability solutions necessitating verifiable recycling and remarketing of surplus assets; (3) the increase in outsourcing by corporate and government organizations of disposition activities for surplus and end-of-life assets as they focus on reducing costs, improving transparency, compliance and working capital flows, and increasingly prefer service providers with a proven track record, innovative scalable solutions and the ability to make a strategic impact in the reverse supply chain, which we expect to increase our seller base; (4) an increase in buyer demand for surplus merchandise as consumers trade down by purchasing less expensive goods and seek greater value from their purchases, which results in lower per unit prices and margins in our retail goods vertical, and (5) in the long-term we expect innovation in the retail supply chain will increase the pace of product obsolescence and, therefore, increase the supply of surplus assets.

#### **Our Vendor Agreements**

DoD agreements. Historically, we had two material vendor contracts with the DoD, the Scrap Contract and the Surplus Contract. Both contracts are included in the results of our CAG segment.

Scrap Contract. Under the Scrap Contract, which concluded on September 30, 2019, we acquired, managed and sold all non-electronic scrap property of the DoD turned into the DLA, and paid the DLA a revenue-sharing payment equal to 64.5% of the gross resale proceeds. Scrap property generally consisted of items determined by the DoD to have no use beyond their base material content, such as metals, alloys, and building materials. We bore all of the costs for the sorting, merchandising and sale of the property. The resale transactions for scrap property sourced under this contract followed the purchase model.

Resale of scrap property that we purchased under the Scrap Contract accounted for 7.4%, 10.2% and 11.1% of our total revenues, and 2.6%, 3.6% and 4.7%, of our GMV, in the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

Surplus Contract. Under the Surplus Contract, which concluded on June 30, 2018, we acquired, managed and sold usable surplus personal property of the DoD turned into the DLA. We paid the DLA 4.35% of the DoD's original acquisition value for the surplus property, which consisted of items determined by the DoD to be no longer needed, and not claimed for reuse by any federal agency, such as electronics, industrial equipment, office supplies, scientific and medical equipment, aircraft parts, clothing and textiles. We retained 100% of the profits from the resale of the property and bore all of the costs for the merchandising and sale of the property. The resale transactions for surplus property sourced under this contract followed the purchase model.

Resale of surplus property that we purchased under the Surplus Contract, as well as services we provided to the DoD under the Surplus Contract, accounted for 0.0%, 12.4% and 27.6% of our total revenues, and 0.0%, 4.1% and 9.4% of our GMV, in the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

Commercial agreements. We have multiple vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc. under which we acquire and sell commercial merchandise. The property we purchased under this contract represented 43.6%, 33.7% and 21.8%, of cost of

goods sold for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. This contract is included within our RSCG segment. Our agreements our other sellers are generally terminable at will by either party.

#### **Kev Business Metrics**

Our management periodically reviews certain key business metrics for operational planning purposes and to evaluate the effectiveness of our operational strategies, allocation of resources and our capacity to fund capital expenditures and expand our business. These key business metrics include:

Gross merchandise volume (GMV). GMV is the total sales value of all merchandise sold by us or our sellers through our marketplaces or by us through other channels during a given period of time. We review GMV because it provides a measure of the volume of goods being sold in our marketplaces and thus the activity of those marketplaces. GMV also provides a means to evaluate the effectiveness of investments that we have made and continue to make, including in the areas of buyer and seller support, value-added services, product development, sales and marketing, and operations. The GMV of goods sold in our marketplace during 2019 totaled \$639.9 million.

Total registered buyers. We grow our buyer base through a combination of marketing and promotional efforts. A person becomes a registered buyer by completing an online registration process on one of our marketplaces. As part of this process, we collect business and personal information, including name, title, company name, business address and contact information, and information on how the person intends to use our marketplaces. Each prospective buyer must also accept our terms and conditions of use. Following the completion of the online registration process, we verify each prospective buyer's e-mail address and confirm that the person is not listed on any banned persons list maintained internally or by the U.S. federal government. After the verification process, which is completed generally within 24 hours, the registration is approved and activated, and the prospective buyer is added to our registered buyer list.

Total registered buyers, as of a given date, represent the aggregate number of persons or entities who have registered on one of our marketplaces. We use this metric to evaluate how well our marketing and promotional efforts are performing. Total registered buyers exclude duplicate registrations, buyers who are suspended from utilizing our marketplaces and those buyers who have voluntarily removed themselves from our registration database. In addition, if we become aware of registered buyers that are no longer in business, we remove them from our database. As of September 30, 2019 and 2018, we had 3,580,000 and 3,357,000 registered buyers, respectively.

Total auction participants. For each auction we manage, the number of auction participants represents the total number of registered buyers who have bid one or more times in that auction. As a result, a registered buyer who bids, or participates, in more than one auction is counted as an auction participant in each auction in which he or she participates. Thus, total auction participants for a given period is the sum of the auction participants in each auction conducted during that period. We use this metric to allow us to compare our online auction marketplaces to our competitors, including other online auction sites and traditional on-site auctioneers. In addition, we measure total auction participants on a periodic basis to evaluate the activity level of our base of registered buyers and to measure the performance of our marketing and promotional efforts. During the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, 2,085,000, 2,079,000, and 2,417,000 total auction participants participants participated in auctions on our marketplaces, respectively. Largely as a result of the wind-down of the Surplus Contract, there has been a decrease in auction participants during 2019 and 2018 compared with 2017.

Completed transactions. Completed transactions represents the number of auctions in a given period from which we have recorded revenue. Similar to GMV, we believe that completed transactions is a key business metric because it provides an additional measurement of the volume of activity flowing through our marketplaces. During the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, we completed 607,000, 567,000 and 576,000 transactions, respectively.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The Company's consolidated financial statements, included in Part IV, Item 15(a)(1) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K with their accompanying notes, have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, which requires management of the Company to make assumptions, judgments and estimates that affect amounts reported in its consolidated financial statements. Accounting policies and estimates are considered to be "critical" when then the nature of the estimate includes subjective or sensitive assumptions or judgments that can have a material impact on the financial condition or operating performance of the Company. Actual results may differ these estimates.

We consider the following accounting policies to be critical: revenue recognition, business combinations, valuation of goodwill and other intangible assets, and income taxes. Refer to Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to the Company's consolidated financial statements for further details on these accounting policies.

We consider the following accounting estimates to be critical: business combinations (Note 4 and Note 12), valuation of goodwill and other intangible assets (Note 6 and 7), and income taxes (Note 10). Refer to these individually referenced notes and Note 2 - *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* to the Company's consolidated financial statements for further details on these accounting estimates. The following discussion is a supplement to the disclosures referenced.

Valuation of goodwill. Goodwill is allocated to our reporting units. The Company's reporting units are GovDeals, CAG, RSCG and Machinio. As of July 1, 2019, the Company performed its annual impairment testing using a fair-value based test for all reporting units, and determined the fair value for each of its reporting units with goodwill balances substantially exceeded their carrying values except for the Machinio reporting unit, which exceeded its carrying value by approximately 11%. The Machinio reporting unit, which includes \$14.6 million of goodwill, was acquired by the Company on July 10, 2018.

The Company determined the fair value of the Machinio reporting unit using a discounted cash flow (DCF) analysis. The DCF analysis relied on significant assumptions and judgments surrounding the forecasts of future cash flows over the five-year projection period, and the terminal growth rate of 2.5% applied thereafter. The cash flows were discounted at a weighted average cost of capital includes a 20% company specific risk premium that captured the fact that Machinio business is smaller in size than comparable companies in its small stock risk premium decile, is in the earlier stages of developing its business models, and has limited historical financial results. The Company identified the company specific risk premium as being the most critical assumption in the DCF analysis and performed a sensitivity analysis that noted that the company specific risk premium would need to increase by over 250 basis points to impact the impairment testing result. The Company will continue to monitor this reporting unit for changes that could impact the recoverability of goodwill, which will depend on Machinio's ability to grow in size, enhance its business models, and accumulate historical financial results, which will affect the company specific risk premium used in subsequent impairment tests.

#### Components of Revenue and Expenses

Revenue. Refer to the discussion in the Our revenue section above, and to Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to the Company's consolidated financial statements in Part IV, Item 15(a)(1) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for discussion of the Company's related accounting policies.

Cost of goods sold. Refer to Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to the Company's consolidated financial statements in Part IV, Item 15(a)(1) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for discussion of the Company's costs of goods sold and related accounting policies.

Seller distributions. Under the Scrap Contract, we acquired scrap property from the DLA for resale and paid the DLA seller distributions equal to 64.5% of the gross resale proceeds.

Technology and operations. Technology expenses consist primarily of the cost of technical staff who develop, deploy, and maintain our marketplaces and corporate infrastructure. These personnel also develop and upgrade the software systems that support our operations, such as sales processing. Technology expenses also includes certain costs associated with our e-commerce platform.

Because our marketplaces and support systems require frequent upgrades and enhancements to maintain viability, we have determined that the useful life for certain internally developed software is less than one year. As a result, we expense those costs as incurred. However, where we determine that the useful life of the internally developed software will be greater than one year, we capitalize development costs in accordance with ASC 350-40, *Internal-use software*. As such, we are capitalizing certain development costs associated with our e-commerce platform, as well as other software development activities.

Operations expenses consist primarily of operating costs, including buyer relations, shipping logistics and distribution center operating costs.

Sales and marketing. Sales and marketing expenses include the cost of our sales and marketing personnel as well as the cost of marketing and promotional activities. These activities include online marketing campaigns such as paid search advertising.

General and administrative. General and administrative expenses include all corporate and administrative functions that support our operations and provide an infrastructure to facilitate our future growth. These expenses are generally more fixed in nature than our other operating expenses and do not significantly vary in response to the volume of merchandise sold through our marketplaces.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization expenses consist of depreciation of property and equipment, amortization of internally developed software, and amortization of integral internal property and equipment, amortization of internal property and equipment amortization of internal property and equipment amortization of internal property amortization of internal

Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets. Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets combination, and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets.

Other operating expenses (income). Other operating expense includes the change in fair value of financial instruments and contingent consideration, as well as business realignment expenses, including those associated with restructuring initiatives and the exit of certain business operations.

*Interest (income) expense and other expense, net.* Interest (income) expense and other expense, net consists of interest income on short-term investments and the promissory note issued to JTC, the components of net periodic pension (benefit) other than the service component, and impacts of foreign currency fluctuations.

*Income taxes.* During 2019, 2018 and 2017, we had an effective income tax rate for continuing operations of (6.6)%, 44.6% and 1.1%, respectively, which included federal, state and foreign income taxes.

# **Results of Operations**

The following table presents segment revenue, gross profit, and gross profit margin for the periods indicated:

	Year	Ended September 30,		
	2019	2018	2017	
GovDeals:				
GMV	\$ 327,455 \$	305,628 \$	265,999	
Total revenue	32,936	30,214	26,853	
Gross profit	30,386	27,990	25,172	
Gross profit margin	92.3 %	92.6 %	93.7 %	
CAG:				
GMV	155,855	186,071	242,271	
Total revenue	60,242	88,025	145,131	
Gross profit	32,679	48,873	71,934	
Gross profit margin	54.2 %	55.5 %	49.6 %	
RSCG:				
GMV	156,096	131,042	116,295	
Total revenue	127,321	101,954	95,032	
Gross profit	44,967	33,009	30,050	
Gross profit margin	35.3 %	32.4 %	31.6 %	
Machinio:				
GMV	_	_	_	
Total revenue	5,599	652	_	
Gross profit	5,196	501	_	
Gross profit margin	92.8 %	76.9 %	— %	
Corporate & Other:				
GMV	469	3,665	4,765	
Total revenue	428	3,668	2,999	
Gross profit	52	(661)	(2,666)	
Gross profit margin	12.2 %	(18.0)%	(88.9) %	
Consolidated:				
GMV	639,876	626,406	629,330	
Total revenue	226,526	224,514	270,014	
Gross profit	113,281	109,712	124,489	
Gross profit margin	50.0 %	48.9 %	46.1 %	
. 0				

# Year Ended September 30, 2019 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2018

# Segment Results

*GovDeals*. Revenue from our GovDeals segment increased 9.0%, or \$2.7 million, due to a 7.1%, or \$21.8 million, increase in GMV resulting from additional sales volume from existing sellers and an increase in the number of new sellers. As a result of the increase in revenues, gross profit within this segment increased 8.6%, or \$2.4 million. Gross profit margin was consistent between the periods.

CAG. Revenue and GMV from the CAG segment decreased 31.6%, or \$27.8 million, and 16.2%, or \$30.2 million, respectively. The conclusion of the Scrap and Surplus Contracts caused revenue and GMV to decline by \$33.8 million and \$31.5 million, respectively. Excluding the impact of the completed Scrap and Surplus Contracts, revenue increased by \$6.1 million, or 16.3%,

driven by a \$1.3 million, or 1.0% increase in GMV, and an increase in the mix of transactions conducted under the purchase model. Gross profit within the CAG segment decreased 33.1%, or \$16.2 million, due to a \$14.2 million impact from the conclusion of the Scrap and Surplus Contracts, and the impact of the increase in mix of transactions conducted under the purchase model. Gross profit margin declined from 55.5% to 54.2% due the increase in the mix of transactions conducted under the purchase model, partially offset by the conclusion of the Scrap and Surplus Contracts, which had lower gross profit margins than the remaining business.

RSCG. Revenue from our RSCG segment increased 24.9%, or \$25.4 million due to a 19.1%, or \$25.1 million, increase in GMV, an increase in the mix of transactions conducted under the purchase model, and an increase in the non-consignment fee services provided. Gross profit within the RSCG segment increased 36.2%, or \$12.0 million, due to the impacts of the increased revenues, as well as improved margins on certain retail programs. Gross profit margin increased from 32.4% to 35.3% due the improved margins on certain retail programs, and the increase in non-consignment fee services provided.

*Machinio.* Machinio's revenues for the period represent \$3.5 million related to new subscriptions and subscription renewals during fiscal 2019, and \$2.1 million related to revenues recognized for subscriptions that started prior to fiscal 2019. Because Machinio was acquired on July 10, 2018, the prior period results only include revenues recognized subsequent to that date.

Corporate & Other. The changes in revenue, GMV, gross profit and gross profit margin are due to the Company's decision to exit from the IronDirect business in January 2019.

### Consolidated Results

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, our operating results (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended				
	2019	 2018		\$ Change	% Change
Revenue	\$ 147,889	\$ 149,677	\$	(1,788)	(1.2)%
Fee revenue	78,636	74,837		3,799	5.1
Total revenue from operations	226,525	 224,514		2,011	0.9
Costs and expenses from operations:					
Cost of goods sold (excludes depreciation and amortization)	102,414	100,087		2,327	2.3
Seller distributions	10,831	14,715		(3,884)	(26.4)
Technology and operations	51,594	60,786		(9,192)	(15.1)
Sales and marketing	36,703	33,703		3,000	8.9
General and administrative	34,249	30,493		3,756	12.3
Depreciation and amortization	5,091	4,599		492	10.7
Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets	102	467		(365)	(78.2)
Other operating expenses	5,049	1,392		3,657	262.7
Total costs and expenses	246,033	 246,242		(209)	(0.1)
Loss from operations	(19,508)	(21,728)		2,220	(10.2)
Interest income and other income, net	(1,448)	(785)		(663)	84.5
Loss before provision for income taxes	(18,060)	(20,943)		2,883	(13.8)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	1,200	(9,328)		10,528	(112.9)
Net loss	\$ (19,260)	\$ (11,615)	\$	(7,645)	65.8 %

Total Revenue. Total consolidated revenue increased \$2.0 million, or 0.9%. Refer to the discussion of Segment Results above for discussion of the increase in revenue.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold increased \$2.3 million, or 2.3%. This included decreases of \$15.8 million due to the conclusion of the Surplus Contract and \$4.0 million due to the Company's decision to exit the IronDirect business in January 2019. These decreases were primarily offset by increases of \$13.4 million in RSCG and \$7.9 million in CAG (excluding the Surplus Contract), driven by increases in revenues and the mix of transactions conducted under the purchase model.

Seller distributions. Seller distributions decreased \$3.9 million, or 26.4%, due to lower sales under the Scrap Contract, which concluded on September 30, 2019.

Technology and operations expenses. Technology and operations expenses decreased \$9.2 million, or 15.1%. The decrease included \$6.9 million due to the conclusion of the Scrap and Surplus contracts, \$4.6 reductions in Corporate and CAG (excluding the Scrap and Surplus Contract) driven by benefits from restructuring and other organizational changes, and \$0.5 million from the Company's decision to exit the IronDirect business in January 2019. These decreases were partially offset by a \$3.0 million increase in RSCG and GovDeals driven by increased customer support and operations expenses from the continued growth in those segments.

Sales and marketing expenses. Sales and marketing expenses increased \$3.0 million, or 8.9%, due to a \$1.6 million increase in sales expenses driven by the increases in revenues, and a \$1.4 million increase in marketing expenses driven by increased promotional activities related to our new e-commerce technology platform and development of our consolidated marketplace.

*General and administrative expenses*. General and administrative expenses increased \$3.8 million, or 12.3%, and was impacted by increases in compensation expenses, as well as external costs associated with new accounting standard adoptions.

Depreciation and amortization expenses. Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$0.5 million, or 10.7%, primarily due to a full year amortization expense recognized during 2019 on intangible assets acquired as part of Machinio acquisition on July 10, 2018.

Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets. Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets were \$0.1 million, for the year ended September 30, 2019, compared to \$0.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The acquisition costs incurred during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 related to the acquisition of Machinio. There were no impairments recorded during either year.

Other operating expense. Other operating expense of \$5.0 million represents \$1.6 million of business restructuring costs related to organizational changes, the conclusion of the Scrap Contract, and other cost saving actions, and \$3.5 million related to the increase in fair value of the Machinio earn-out liability. Other operating expense of \$1.4 million during the year ended September 30, 2018 represents \$1.9 million related to business restructuring costs, partially offset by \$0.6 million of other miscellaneous income.

Interest income and other income, net. Interest income and other income, net, increased \$0.7 million, primarily due to increased holdings of short-term investments.

(Benefit) provision for income taxes. Income taxes increased \$10.5 million, to an expense of \$1.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2019, from a benefit of \$9.3 million for the year ended September 30, 2018 due to benefits derived from the new Tax Act in fiscal year 2018, a valuation allowance charge and the impact of foreign, state, and local taxes and permanent tax adjustments. The Company's effective income tax rate was (6.6)% for the twelve months ended September 30, 2019. The 2019 effective tax rate differed from the statutory federal rate of 21.0% primarily as a result of the valuation allowance change and the impact of permanent tax adjustments.

Net loss. Net loss for the year ended September 30, 2019, increased \$7.6 million, to \$19.3 million, compared to a loss of \$11.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, due to the reasons described above.

# Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

#### Segment Results

GovDeals. Revenue from our GovDeals segment increased 12.5%, or \$3.4 million, due to additional sales volume from existing sellers and an increase in the number of new sellers. GMV from our GovDeals segment increased 14.9%, or \$39.6 million, also due to additional sales volume from existing sellers and an increase in the number of new sellers. Gross profit within this segment increased 11.2%, or \$28.0 million, to \$28.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$25.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to higher sales volume.

CAG. Revenue from the CAG segment decreased 39.3%, or \$57.1 million. Approximately \$46.7 million of this change is due to the wind-down of the Surplus Contract. Additionally, revenue under the Scrap Contract decreased by approximately \$7.0 million as it experienced a lower volume of goods sold, as well as a change in mix of commodities to lower value commodities. The lower volume and unfavorable mix were partially offset by improved commodity prices. Also contributing to the decrease is lower sales volume within our CAG Commercial business for both purchase and consignment transaction models. GMV from our CAG segment decreased 23.2%, or \$56.2 million. The wind-down of the Surplus contract resulted in a decrease in GMV of approximately \$33.7 million. Approximately \$15.4 million of the decrease in GMV related to reductions in both our purchase and consignment transaction models in our CAG Commercial business. Furthermore, a lower volume of goods sold under our

Scrap Contract, as well as a change in mix of commodities to lower value commodities sold under that contract, partially offset by improved commodity prices, led to a further \$7.0 million reduction in GMV. Gross profit within the CAG segment decreased 32.1%, or \$23.1 million, to \$48.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$71.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. This decrease can be attributed to the wind-down of the Surplus Contract and lower sales volumes described above.

RSCG. Revenue from our RSCG segment increased 7.3%, or \$6.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The increase is driven by growth in both purchase and consignment model transaction revenue. GMV from our RSCG segment increased 12.7%, or \$14.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The increase is again attributable to growth in both our purchase and consignment model transaction GMV during 2018. The lower overall increase in revenue compared to the increase in GMV is due to a change in mix from purchase to consignment model transactions. Gross profit within the RSCG segment increased 9.8%, or \$3.0 million, to \$33.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$30.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to the overall increase in revenue described above.

Machinio. Machinio was acquired on July 10, 2018. Revenue from Machinio relates to subscription fees charged to customers for promotional placement on its search engine.

Corporate & Other. Revenue from Corporate & Other primarily relates to IronDirect and certain TruckCenter operations. The increase in revenue of approximately \$0.7 million, is made up of a \$2.6 million increase in revenue related to our IronDirect business, partially offset by a \$2.0 million decrease in revenue related to our decision to exit certain TruckCenter operations in January 2017.

Gross profit within Corporate & Other increased \$2.0 million over prior year, attributable to a \$1.9 million inventory write-down recorded within IronDirect during the third quarter of 2017.

#### Consolidated Results

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, our operating results (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended S	September 30,	,			
	 2018		2017		\$ Change	% Change
Revenue	\$ 149,677	\$	188,570	\$	(38,893)	(20.6)%
Fee revenue	74,837		81,445		(6,608)	(8.1)
Total revenue from operations	 224,514		270,015	-	(45,501)	(16.9)
Costs and expenses from operations:						
Cost of goods sold (excludes depreciation and amortization)	100,087		126,227		(26,140)	(20.7)
Seller distributions	14,715		19,298		(4,583)	(23.7)
Technology and operations	60,786		82,988		(22,202)	(26.8)
Sales and marketing	33,703		35,211		(1,508)	(4.3)
General and administrative	30,493		36,079		(5,586)	(15.5)
Depreciation and amortization	4,599		5,796		(1,197)	(20.7)
Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets	467		1,009		(542)	(53.7)
Other operating expenses	1,392		3,651		(2,259)	(61.9)
Total costs and expenses	246,242		310,259		(64,017)	(20.6)
Loss from operations	(21,728)		(40,244)		18,516	(46.0)
Interest income and other income, net	(785)		(606)		(179)	29.5
Loss before provision for income taxes	(20,943)		(39,638)		18,695	(47.2)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(9,328)		(451)		(8,877)	1968.3
Net loss	\$ (11,615)	\$	(39,187)	\$	27,572	(70.4)%

Total Revenue. Total consolidated revenue decreased \$45.5 million, or 16.9%, to \$224.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$270.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due primarily to a \$57.1 million decrease in revenue from our CAG segment, partially offset by a \$3.4 million increase in revenue from our GovDeals segment, and a \$6.9 million increase in revenue from our RSCG segment. Total consolidated GMV decreased \$2.9 million, or 0.5%, to \$626.4

million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$629.3 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due primarily to a \$56.2 million decrease in GMV from our CAG segment, offset by a \$39.6 million increase in GMV from our GovDeals segment, and an \$14.7 million increase in GMV related to our RSCG segment.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold decreased \$26.1 million, or 20.7%, to \$100.1 million, for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$126.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. Cost of goods sold decreased approximately \$28.3 million attributable to a lower volume of sales under our Surplus Contract during the year ended September 30, 2018, due to the wind-down of that contract, as well as \$1.7 million resulting from the exit of the TruckCenter land-based, live auction business in 2017. These decreases are slightly offset by an increase of \$4.0 million in cost of goods sold within our RSCG business due to increased sales.

Seller distributions. Seller distributions decreased \$4.6 million, or 23.8%, to \$14.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$19.3 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to lower sales under our Scrap Contract during the year ended September 30, 2018.

Technology and operations expenses. Technology and operations expenses decreased \$22.2 million, or 26.7%, to \$60.8 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. Approximately \$13.4 million of this decrease is due to a reduction in operations related costs. Approximately \$9.2 million of this amount is the result of business realignment activities within our CAG and IronDirect businesses, as well as the exit of the TruckCenter land-based, live auction business in 2017. The remaining \$8.9 million reduction in overall technology and operations expenses can be attributed to an approximate \$6.2 million reduction in technology costs related to internal and contract IT labor, with the remainder of the balance related to other miscellaneous IT costs, including those to various service providers.

Sales and marketing expenses. Sales and marketing expenses decreased \$1.5 million, or 4.3%, to \$33.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$35.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to a decreased spend on marketing and promotion materials.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses decreased \$5.5 million, or 15.3%, to \$30.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$36.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. Included within this decrease are reductions in overall staff cost of approximately \$4.8 million primarily resulting from business realignment and restructuring initiatives.

Depreciation and amortization expenses. Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased \$1.2 million, or 20.7%, to \$4.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$5.8 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to an intangible asset having been fully amortized in 2017.

Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets. Acquisition costs and related fair value adjustments and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets amounted to approximately \$0.5 million, for the year ended September 30, 2018, compared to \$1.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. The acquisition costs incurred during the year ended September 30, 2018 related to the acquisition of Machinio. During 2017, the Company recorded \$1.9 million of long-lived asset impairment charges, partially offset by a \$0.9 million reversal of an earn-out liability. There were no impairments recorded during 2018.

Other operating expense. Other operating expense of \$1.4 million represents \$1.9 million related to business restructuring costs (for further information, see Note 15), partially offset by an approximate \$0.6 million increase in other miscellaneous income for the year ended September 30, 2018. Other operating expense of \$3.7 million during 2017 represents \$4.2 million related to business restructuring costs, partially offset by an approximate \$0.6 million increase in the fair value of a right the Company held from its participation in certain principal transactions in the Company's CAG business, for the year ended September 30, 2017.

Interest (income) expense and other expense, net. Interest income and other income, net, increased \$0.2 million, to \$0.8 million of income for the year ended September 30, 2018, from \$0.6 million of income for the year ended September 30, 2017.

(Benefit) provision for income taxes. Income taxes decreased \$8.8 million, to a benefit of \$(9.3) million for the year ended September 30, 2018, from a benefit of \$(0.5) million for the year ended September 30, 2017 due to benefits derived from the new Tax Act, a valuation allowance charge and the impact of foreign, state, and local taxes and permanent tax adjustments. The Company's effective income tax rate was 44.6% for the twelve months ended September 30, 2018. The 2018 effective tax rate differed from the statutory federal rate of 24.5% primarily as a result of benefits derived from the new Tax Act, the valuation allowance charge and the impact of foreign, state, and local income taxes and permanent tax adjustments.

Net loss. Net loss for the year ended September 30, 2018, improved \$27.6 million, to \$11.6 million, compared to a loss of \$39.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, due to the reasons described above.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our operational cash needs primarily relate to working capital, including capital used for inventory purchases, which we have funded through cash generated from operations. From time to time, we may use our capital resources for other activities, such as acquisitions. As of September 30, 2019, we had \$36.5 million in cash and cash equivalents, as well as \$30.0 million in short-term investments.

In fiscal 2019, we deployed our new e-commerce technology platform. We expect to continue investment as we prepare for the launch of a new consolidated marketplace and for the implementation of tools for data-driven product recommendation, omni-channel behavioral marketing and predictive analytics. In addition, the retail supply transaction volume, which has a unique set of services, remains a part of our future integration plans. We may also invest in new business ventures, such as Machinio in July 2018, for which we paid \$16.7 million in cash and have contingent consideration in an amount up to \$5.0 million payable in 2020.

We did not record a provision for deferred U.S. tax expense on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries because we intend to indefinitely reinvest the earnings of these foreign subsidiaries outside the United States. The amount of such undistributed foreign earnings was \$2.8 million as of September 30, 2019. As of September 30, 2019, and September 30, 2018, \$21.0 million and \$14.4 million, respectively, of cash and cash equivalents was held overseas and not available to fund domestic operations without incurring taxes upon repatriation.

We are authorized to repurchase issued and outstanding shares of our common stock under a share repurchase program approved by our Board of Directors. Share repurchases may be made through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, at times and in such amounts as management deems appropriate. The timing and actual number of shares repurchased will depend on a variety of factors including price, corporate and regulatory requirements and other market conditions. The repurchase program may be discontinued or suspended at any time and will be funded using our available cash. We did not repurchase shares under this program during the years ended September 30, 2019 or 2018. As of September 30, 2019, we are authorized to repurchase up to an additional \$10.1 million in shares under this program.

Most of our sales are recorded subsequent to receipt of payment authorization, utilizing credit cards, wire transfers, and PayPal, an Internet based payment system, as methods of payments. As a result, we are not subject to significant collection risk, as goods are generally not shipped before payment is received.

#### Changes in Cash Flows: 2019 Compared to 2018

Net cash used in operating activities was \$6.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2019, and net cash provided by operating activities was \$0.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The \$6.9 million increase in cash used in operations between periods was primarily attributable to increase in net loss as well as changes in working capital from collections of receivables, sales of inventory and payables to sellers. Our working capital accounts are subject to natural variations depending on the timing of cash receipts and payments, however, there have been no significant changes to the working capital requirements for the Company, other than the Machinio earn-out that will be paid in fiscal 2020.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$15.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2019, and \$37.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The decrease was driven by the \$16.7 million related to the acquisition of Machinio in fiscal 2018, and a \$10.0 million decrease in short-term investments purchased. These decreases were partially offset by \$3.0 million related to the JTC Note, as we received the 2019 annual payment in October 2019, after our fiscal year end. As discussed in Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to the Company's consolidated financial statements, the Company concluded that it remains probable that the Company will collect the amounts related to the promissory note issued to JTC. However, the Company will continue to monitor for changes that could impact the recoverability of the promissory note, which will depend on JTC's subsequent operating performance and ability to make the payments required by the new repayment schedule. There was also a \$1.8 million increase in capital expenditures, primarily related to our new e-commerce technology platform.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2019, and net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2018. The change was primarily driven from an increase in proceeds from stock option exercises.

## Changes in Cash Flows: 2018 Compared to 2017

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$0.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, and net cash used in operating activities was \$31.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. The \$32.3 million increase in cash provided by

operations between periods was primarily attributable to improved profitability as well as changes in working capital from collections of receivables and sales of inventory.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$37.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, and \$7.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. Net cash used in investing activities during 2018 consisted primarily of purchasing short-term

investments and the acquisition of Machinio, and to a lesser extent, expenditures for capitalized software, purchases of equipment and leasehold improvements. Net cash used in investing activities during 2017 only consisted of expenditures for capitalized software, purchases of equipment and leasehold improvements.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2018, and net cash used in financing activities was \$1.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2017. Net cash provided by financing activities for 2018 consisted primarily of proceeds from the exercise of stock options.

Capital Expenditures. Our capital expenditures consist primarily of capitalized software, computers and purchased software, office equipment, furniture and fixtures, and leasehold improvements. The timing and volume of such capital expenditures in the future will be affected by the addition of new sellers or buyers or expansion of existing seller or buyer relationships. We intend to fund those expenditures primarily from operating cash flows. Our capital expenditures for the twelve months ended September 30, 2019 were \$5.9 million. As of September 30, 2019, we had no significant outstanding commitments for capital expenditures.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for at least the next twelve months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors including our rate of revenue growth, the timing and extent of spending to support development efforts, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the development and deployment of new marketplaces, the introduction of new value-added services and the costs to establish additional distribution centers. Although we are currently not a party to any definitive agreement with respect to potential investments in, or acquisitions of, complementary businesses, products or technologies, we may enter into these types of arrangements in the future, which could also require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. The sale of additional equity securities or convertible debt securities would result in additional dilution to our stockholders. Additional debt would result in increased interest expense and could result in covenants that would restrict our operations. There is no assurance that such financing, if required, will be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

### **Contractual and Commercial Commitments**

The table below represents our significant commercial commitments as of September 30, 2019. Operating and capital leases represent commitments to rent office and warehouse space, as well as equipment used in our operations. Other contractual cash obligations represent information technology commitments related to licensing fees, hardware maintenance and other. These items are not reflected on our balance sheets.

	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 3 years	3 to 5 Years	5+ years
	 (in thousands)				
Operating leases	\$ 13,447	\$ 5,572	\$ 5,830	\$ 2,044	\$ _
Capital leases	372	52	106	214	_
Other contractual cash obligations	4,770	3,461	1,309	_	_
Total contractual cash obligations	\$ 18,589	\$ 9,085	\$ 7,245	\$ 2,258	\$ 

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any transactions, obligations or relationships that could be considered material off-balance sheet arrangements.

# Inflation

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and equipment. We do not believe that inflation had any material effect on our results of operations during the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

# **New Accounting Pronouncements**

Information regarding our adoption of new accounting and reporting standards is discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included in Part IV, Item 15(a)(1) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

*Interest rate sensitivity.* As of September 30, 2019, we do not have any debt, but we do hold \$30.0 million of short-term investments with interest rates between 1.97% and 2.8%. Changes in interest rates on these short-term investments are not expected to have a significant impact to our consolidated results of operations. Our investment policy requires us to invest funds in excess of current operating requirements. The principal objectives of our investment activities are to preserve principal, provide liquidity and maximize income consistent with minimizing risk of material loss.

Exchange rate sensitivity. Because of the number of countries and currencies we operate in, movements in currency exchange rates may affect our results. We report our operating results and financial condition in U.S. dollars. Our U.S. operations earn revenues and incur expenses primarily in U.S. dollars. Outside the United States, we predominantly generate revenues and expenses in the local currency. When we translate the results and net assets of these operations into U.S. dollars for reporting purposes, movements in exchange rates will affect reported results and net assets.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

The consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes are included in Part IV. Item 15(a)(1) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreement with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Attached as exhibits to this Form 10-K are certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, which are required in accordance with Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. This "Controls and Procedures" section includes information concerning the controls and controls evaluation referred to in the certifications. The report of Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, regarding its audit of our internal control over financial reporting is set forth below in this section. This section should be read in conjunction with the certifications and the Ernst & Young LLP report for a more complete understanding of the topics presented.

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K. The controls evaluation was conducted under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Accounting Officer. Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Securities Exchange Act reports"), such as this Form 10-K, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures are also designed to reasonably assure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Accounting Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our quarterly evaluation of disclosure controls includes an evaluation of some components of our internal control over financial reporting, and internal control over financial reporting is also separately evaluated on an annual basis for purposes of providing the management report which is set forth below.

The evaluation of our disclosure controls included a review of the controls' objectives and design, our implementation of the controls and their effect on the information generated for use in this Form 10-K. In the course of the controls evaluation, we reviewed identified data errors, control deficiencies and, where appropriate, sought to confirm that appropriate corrective actions, including process improvements, were being undertaken. This type of evaluation is performed on a quarterly basis so that the conclusions of management, including the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Accounting Officer, concerning the effectiveness of the disclosure controls can be reported in our periodic reports on Form 10-Q and Form 10-K. Many of the components of our disclosure controls are also evaluated on an ongoing basis by our finance organization. The overall goals of these various evaluation activities are to monitor our disclosure controls, and to modify them as necessary. Our intent is to maintain the disclosure controls as dynamic systems that change as conditions warrant.

Based upon the controls evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Accounting Officer have concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, our disclosure controls were effective to ensure assurance that information required to be disclosed in our Securities Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC, and that material information related to Liquidity Services and our consolidated subsidiaries is made known to management, including the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and

Chief Accounting Officer, particularly during the period when our periodic reports are being prepared. We reviewed the results of management's evaluation with the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors.

# Management Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding authorization to effect the acquisition, use or disposition of company assets, as well as the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management assessed our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2019, the end of our fiscal year. Management based its assessment on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 Framework). Management's assessment included evaluation of such elements as the design and operating effectiveness of key financial reporting controls, process documentation, accounting policies and our overall control environment. This assessment is supported by testing and monitoring performed by our finance organization.

Based on this assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of the fiscal year to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, independently assessed the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Ernst & Young LLP has issued an attestation report, which is included at the end of this section.

#### Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Other inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. Projections of any evaluation of controls effectiveness to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

# **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

During the three months ended September 30, 2019, the Company implemented accounting system and process changes related to the deployment of its new core e-commerce technology platform, and in preparation for the adoption of ASC 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, on October 1, 2019. These implementations and process changes resulted in changes to the Company's internal control over financial reporting. There have not been any other changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2019, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the 2019 consolidated financial statements of the Company and our report dated December 10, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Tysons, Virginia December 10, 2019

#### Item 9B. Other Information

On December 4, 2019, the Board of Directors of the Company increased the size of the Board of Directors from seven to eight members and appointed Kathy Dyer to the Board as a Class III director, effective January 1, 2020. Ms. Dyer's term will expire at the Company's 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. She will serve on the Board's Compensation Committee.

Ms. Dyer, age 62, is the founder and Chief Executive Officer of PivotWise, a strategic advisory firm and was Global Partner and a member of the senior leadership team at IBM Global Business Services from 2016 to 2018. From 2013 to 2015, she served as EVP and General Manger, Global Chief Marketing Officer, Merchant Services at American Express Company. She has been a Director of Noora Health since 2018.

Ms. Dyer's compensation for her service as a director will be consistent with that of the Company's other directors who are not employees of the Company, as described in the Company's definitive proxy statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 22, 2019 under the caption "Compensation of Non-Employee Directors," which portion of such proxy statement is incorporated herein by reference.

There are no arrangements or understandings between Ms. Dyer and any other persons pursuant to which Ms. Dyer was selected as a director. There have been no transactions involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries in which Ms. Dyer has or will have a direct or indirect material interest that are required to be disclosed by Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K.

# PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after September 30, 2019.

# Code of Ethics, Governance Guidelines and Committee Charters

We have adopted a Code of Conduct that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive, principal financial and principal accounting officers, or persons performing similar functions. The Code of Conduct is available on our website at <a href="http://investors.liquidityservices.com/phoenix.zhtml?c=195189&p=irol-govhighlights">http://investors.liquidityservices.com/phoenix.zhtml?c=195189&p=irol-govhighlights</a>. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of the Code of Conduct, and waivers of the Code of Conduct granted to executive officers and directors, on the website within four business days following the date of the amendment or waiver.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after September 30, 2019.

### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholders Matters.

Incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after September 30, 2019.

# Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after September 30, 2019.

### Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

Incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement relating to its 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after September 30, 2019.

# PART IV

# Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(4)		_	Page
(	(1)	The following documents related to the financial statements are filed as part of this report:	
		Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>50</u>
		Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2019 and 2018	<u>51</u>
		Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>51</u> <u>52</u> <u>53</u> <u>54</u>
		Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>53</u>
		Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>54</u>
		Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>55</u>
		Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>56</u>
(	(2)	The following financial statement schedule is filed as part of this report:	
		Schedules for the three years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017:	
		II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	<u>83</u>
		All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission are not required or	
		are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.	
	(2)		
(	(3)	The documents required to be filed as exhibits to this report under Item 601 of Regulation S-K are listed in the Exhibit Index included elsewhere in this	
		report, which list is incorporated herein by reference.	
		49	
		49	

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2019, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at September 30, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated December 10, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2001.

Tysons, Virginia December 10, 2019

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries Consolidated Balance Sheets (Dollars in Thousands, Except Par Value)

	September 30,				
		2019		2018	
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	36,497	\$	58,448	
Short-term investments		30,000		20,000	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$291 and \$337		6,704		4,870	
Inventory		5,843		10,122	
Prepaid taxes and tax refund receivable		2,531		1,727	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		8,350		7,816	
Total current assets		89,925		102,983	
Property and equipment, net		18,846		16,610	
Intangible assets, net		6,043		7,366	
Goodwill		59,467		59,819	
Deferred tax assets		866		930	
Other assets		12,136		14,124	
Total assets	\$	187,283	\$	201,832	
Liabilities and stockholders' equity					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	15,051	\$	13,859	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		28,794		21,373	
Distributions payable		1,675		2,128	
Deferred revenue		3,049		2,142	
Payables to sellers		20,253		28,969	
Total current liabilities		68,822		68,471	
Deferred taxes and other long-term liabilities		2,286		3,707	
Total liabilities		71,108		72,178	
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 8 and 15)					
Stockholders' equity:					
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 120,000,000 shares authorized; 33,687,115 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2019; 32,774,118 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2018		34		33	
Additional paid-in capital		242,686		236,115	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(7,973)		(6,449)	
Accumulated deficit		(118,572)		(100,045)	
Total stockholders' equity		116,175		129,654	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	187,283	\$	201,832	

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Operations (Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Data)

		Year Ended September 30,				
		2019	_	2018		2017
Revenue	\$	147,889	\$	149,677	\$	188,570
Fee revenue		78,636		74,837		81,445
Total revenue from operations	_	226,525		224,514		270,015
Costs and expenses from operations:						
Cost of goods sold (excludes depreciation and amortization)		102,414		100,087		126,227
Seller distributions		10,831		14,715		19,298
Technology and operations		51,594		60,786		82,988
Sales and marketing		36,703		33,703		35,211
General and administrative		34,249		30,493		36,079
Depreciation and amortization		5,091		4,599		5,796
Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets		102		467		1,009
Other operating expenses		5,049		1,392		3,651
Total costs and expenses		246,033		246,242		310,259
Loss from operations		(19,508)		(21,728)		(40,244)
Interest income and other income, net		(1,448)		(785)		(606)
Loss before provision for income taxes		(18,060)		(20,943)		(39,638)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		1,200		(9,328)		(451)
Net loss	\$	(19,260)	\$	(11,615)	\$	(39,187)
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$	(0.58)	\$	(0.36)	\$	(1.25)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding		33,062,976		32,095,491		31,402,921

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss (Dollars In Thousands)

	Year Ended September 30,					
		2019		2018		2017
Net loss	\$	(19,260)	\$	(11,615)	\$	(39,187)
Other comprehensive (loss) income:						
Defined benefit pension plan—unrecognized amounts, net of taxes		(540)		773		1,589
Foreign currency translation		(984)		(791)		551
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of taxes		(1,524)		(18)		2,140
Comprehensive loss	\$	(20,784)	\$	(11,633)	\$	(37,047)

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Dollars In Thousands)

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss Additional Paid-in Capital Accumulated Deficit Shares Total Balance at September 30, 2016 30,742,662 29 220,192 (8,571) (49,039) 162,611 Exercise of common stock options and vesting of restricted stock 760,687 93 93 Compensation expense and incremental tax benefit from grants of common stock options and restricted stock 6,979 6,979 Net loss (39,187) (39,187) Defined benefit pension plan—unrecognized amounts, net of taxes 1,589 1,589 Foreign currency translation 551 551 Balance at September 30, 2017 31,503,349 29 227,264 (6,431) (88,226) 132,636 Exercise of common stock options and vesting of restricted stock 973,755 1 403 404 Compensation expense and incremental tax benefit from grants of common stock options and restricted stock 6,346 6.346 Issuance of common stock for acquisition activity 297.014 3 2.002 2.005 Cumulative adjustment related to adoption of ASU 2016-09 (207) 100 (107)(11,615) (11,615) Net loss Defined benefit pension plan—unrecognized amounts, net of taxes 773 773 Foreign currency translation and other (791) (788) Balance at September 30, 2018 33 32,774,118 236,115 (6,449) (100,045) 129,654 Exercise of common stock options, grants of restricted stock awards, and vesting of restricted stock units 953,066 589 590 1 Tax settlements associated with stock compensation expense (6,906) (44) (44) Forfeiture of restricted stock awards (33,163) Stock compensation expense 6,026 6,026 Cumulative adjustment related to adoption of ASC 606730 730 (19.260) (19,260) Net loss (540) Defined benefit pension plan-unrecognized amounts, net of taxes (540)(981) (984) Foreign currency translation and other 33,687,115 242,686 (7.973)(118,572) 116,175 Balance at September 30, 2019

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Dollars In Thousands)

Year Ended September 30 2019 2018 2017 Operating activities \$ \$ (11,615)\$ Net loss (19,260)(39,187)Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: 5,091 4,599 5,796 Depreciation and amortization Change in fair value of earnout liability 3,500 100 (954) 6,508 6,597 7,377 Stock compensation expense Inventory adjustment to net realizable value 331 2,494 10,381 Provision for doubtful accounts 178 199 357 Deferred tax expense (benefit) 136 (10,945)(620) Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets 1.963 90 Change in fair value of financial instruments (573) Incremental tax loss from exercise of common stock options and restricted stock 1,198 (15) (480) Gain on disposal of property and equipment Changes in operating assets and liabilities: Accounts receivable (2,012)6,582 (1,611) Inventory 3,948 8,120 (3,507) Prepaid and deferred taxes (811) 739 730 Prepaid expenses and other assets 1.554 (689) (1,024)Accounts payable 1.191 670 3.192 Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (9.576) 1.999 (14.882)Distributions payable (453) (953) 1,359 Deferred revenue 906 743 Payables to sellers (8,716) 4,586 (4,519) Other liabilities (317) (642) 2,871 Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities (6,242) 619 (31,653) Investing activities (119) Increase in intangibles (23) (35)Purchases of property and equipment, including capitalized software (5,938)(4.174)(7,805)3,000 Proceeds from note receivable 247 Proceeds from sale of property and equipment 828 Purchase of short-term investments (70,000) (20,000) Maturities of short-term investments 60,000 Cash paid for business acquisition, net of cash acquired (16,673) Net cash used in investing activities (15,714) (37,054) (7,924) Financing activities Short-term borrowings, net 590 404 Proceeds from exercise of common stock options (net of tax) 92 Taxes paid associated with net settlement of share-based compensation (44)Incremental tax loss from exercise of common stock options and restricted stock (1,198)546 Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities 404 (1,106)Effect of exchange rate differences on cash and cash equivalents (541) 131 518 Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents (21,951)(35,900) (40,165) Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year 58,448 94,348 134,513 Cash and cash equivalents at end of year 36,497 58,448 94,348 Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information Earnout liability for acquisition activity \$ 1,200 Issuance of common stock for acquisition activity 2,005 Cash (paid) received for income taxes, net (1,008)\$ (916)\$ 793

# Liquidity Services, Inc. and Subsidiaries

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### 1. Organization

Liquidity Services, Inc. (the Company) operates a network of e-commerce marketplaces that enable Buyers and Sellers to transact in an efficient, automated environment offering over 500 product categories. The Company's marketplaces provide professional Buyers access to a global, organized supply of new, surplus and scrap assets presented with digital images and other relevant product information. Additionally, the Company enables corporate and government Sellers to enhance their financial return on offered assets by providing a liquid marketplace and value-added services that encompass the consultative management, valuation and sale of surplus assets. The Company's services include program management, valuation, asset management, reconciliation, returbishment and recycling, fulfillment, marketing and sales, warehousing and transportation, Buyer support, compliance and risk mitigation, as well as self-directed service tools for its Sellers. The Company organizes the products on its marketplaces into categories across major industry verticals such as consumer electronics, general merchandise, apparel, scientific equipment, aerospace parts and equipment, technology hardware, energy equipment, industrial capital assets, fleet and transportation equipment and specialty equipment. The Company's marketplaces are: www.liquidation.com, www.go-dove.com. The Company also operates a global search engine for listing used machinery and equipment for sale at www.machinio.com. The Company has four reportable segments: Retail Supply Chain Group (RSCG), Capital Assets Group (CAG), GovDeals and Machinio. See Note 16 for Segment Information.

On July 10, 2018, the Company acquired 100% of Machinio Corp., ("Machinio"), a privately-owned company based in Chicago, Illinois, with a second office in Berlin, Germany. Machinio operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. See Note 4 for further information on this acquisition.

The Company's operations are subject to certain risks and uncertainties, many of which are associated with technology-oriented companies, including, but not limited to, the Company's dependence on use of the Internet, the effect of general business and economic trends, the Company's susceptibility to rapid technological change, actual and potential competition by entities with greater financial and other resources, and the potential for the commercial Sellers from which the Company derives a significant portion of its inventory to change the way they conduct their disposition of surplus assets or to otherwise not renew their contracts with the Company.

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## **Principles of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation related to the adoption of ASU 2017-07, *Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*, which is discussed further in this note. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. In addition, in the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal, recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation of the results for the periods presented have been included.

## **Business Combinations**

The Company recognizes all of the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, contractual contingencies, and contingent consideration at their fair value on the acquisition date. Acquisition-related costs are recognized separately from the acquisition and expensed as incurred. Restructuring costs incurred in periods subsequent to the acquisition date are expensed when incurred. Subsequent changes to the purchase price (i.e., working capital adjustments) or other fair value adjustments determined during the measurement period are recorded as an adjustment to goodwill, with the exception of contingent consideration, which is recognized in the statement of operations in the period it is modified. All subsequent changes to a valuation allowance or uncertain tax position that relate to the acquired company and existed at the acquisition date that occur both within the measurement period and as a result of facts and circumstances that existed at the acquisition date are recognized as an adjustment to goodwill. All other changes in valuation allowances are recognized as a reduction or increase to income tax expense or as a direct adjustment to additional paid-in capital as required.

# **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid securities purchased with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### Short-term Investments

The Company's short-term investments at September 30, 2019 and 2018 consisted of various certificates of deposit with maturities of six months or less with interest rates between 1.97% and 2.8%.

#### Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and are non-interest bearing. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts to reserve for potentially uncollectible receivables. Allowances are based on management's judgment, which considers historical bad debt experience, a specific review of all significant outstanding invoices, and an assessment of general economic conditions.

#### Inventory

Inventory consists of property obtained for resale, generally through the online auction process, and is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is generally determined using the specific identification method. Costs associated with our warehouse operations are expensed as incurred and included within Technology and operations expenses in the Statements of Operations. Charges for unsellable inventory, as well as for inventory written down to net realizable value, are included in Cost of goods sold in the period in which they have been determined to occur. As of September 30, 2019, and September 30, 2018, the Company's inventory reflects write-downs of \$0.3 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

#### Prepaid expenses and other current assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets includes the short-term portion of a promissory note (described in "Other Assets"), as well as other miscellaneous prepaid expenses.

#### Other Assets

On September 30, 2015, the Company sold certain assets related to its Jacobs Trading business to Tanager Acquisitions, LLC ("Tanager"). In connection with the disposition, Tanager assumed certain liabilities related to the Jacobs Trading business. Tanager issued a \$12.3 million 5-year interest bearing promissory note to the Company. Of the \$12.3 million owed to the Company under the promissory note, \$4.0 million has been repaid as of September 30, 2019.

On October 10, 2019, the Company entered into a Forbearance Agreement and Amendment to Note, Security Agreement and Guaranty Agreement (the "Forbearance Agreement") with Tanager (now known as Jacobs Trading, LLC) and certain of its affiliates (collectively, "JTC"). In exchange for additional collateral, security, and a higher interest rate, the Company granted JTC a new repayment schedule that requires quarterly payments to be made from August 2020 to August 2023. On that date, JTC repaid \$2.5 million in principal, plus \$0.4 million of accrued interest. JTC has the opportunity to prepay the full amount remaining before May 15, 2020 at a \$500,000 discount.

The Company considered the terms of the Forbearance Agreement and the cash flows expected to be received from JTC under the new repayment schedule in concluding that it remains probable that the Company will collect the amounts due to the Company as of September 30, 2019 and that no impairment loss has been incurred. Of the \$8.3 million outstanding at September 30, 2019, \$5.5 million was recorded in Other assets, and \$2.8 million in Prepaid expenses and other current assets as of September 30, 2019.

# **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, and depreciated or amortized on a straight-line basis over the following estimated useful lives:

Computers and purchased software
Office/operational equipment
Three to five years
Furniture and fixtures
Five to seven years
Internally developed software for internal-use
Five years (1)

Leasehold improvements Shorter of lease term or useful life

Buildings Thirty-nine years
Vehicles Five years
Land Not depreciated

(1) As part of our reassessment of the estimated useful lives of our property and equipment, our estimate of the useful life of internally developed software for internal-use changed from seven years to five years in the fourth quarter of the year ended September 30, 2019. This change in estimate was applied prospectively and it increased amortization expense by \$0.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2019 and is expected to increase amortization expense by approximately \$0.7 million for the year ended September 30, 2020.

#### Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consist of contract intangibles, brand and technology, and patent and trademarks. Intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives.

# Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be fully recoverable. If an impairment indicator is present, the Company evaluates recoverability by comparing the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If the assets are impaired, the impairment recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets. No impairment charges were recorded during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018. During the year ended September 30, 2017, the Company's IronDirect and TruckCenter businesses recorded impairment charges of \$1.3 million for contract intangibles and \$0.6 million for leasehold improvements. See Notes 5 and 7 for further information.

#### Goodwill

The Company reviews goodwill for impairment annually on July 1, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate impairment may exist. Examples of such events or circumstances could include a significant change in business climate or the loss of a significant contract.

In evaluating goodwill for impairment, the Company may first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not (that is, a likelihood of more than 50 percent) that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If the Company concludes that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, no further testing of goodwill assigned to the reporting unit is required. If the Company concludes that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, the Company applies a fair value-based test.

The Company generally tests its goodwill for impairment using a fair-value based test, where the Company determines the fair value of each of its reporting units and compares that amount to the carrying amount of the respective reporting units, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, no impairment loss is recognized. If, instead, the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in the amount of the excess carrying value. Under previous accounting guidance applied to goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal 2018 and prior, a second step was required. The second step involved comparing the carrying amount of a reporting unit's goodwill to the implied fair value of its goodwill, and recognizing an impairment loss in the amount that the carrying amount of goodwill exceeded the implied fair value of goodwill.

# **Deferred Revenue**

Deferred revenue is primarily derived from subscription fees charged to customers for promotional placement on Machinio's search engine over periods ranging from one to fifteen months. Subscription fees are recognized ratably over the term of the agreements.

### Short-Term Borrowings

The Company may enter into collateralized short-term borrowing agreements with banks to facilitate certain international transactions conducted under the purchase model. During the year ended September 30, 2019, the Company borrowed and fully repaid its borrowings under such arrangements. No borrowings were performed during the years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. No short-term debt was outstanding as of September 30, 2019 or 2018.

# Revenue Recognition

In the Consolidated Statements of Operations, revenue from the resale of inventory that the Company purchases from Sellers is recognized within Revenue. Revenue from the sale of inventory that the Company sells on a consignment basis, and other non-consignment fee revenue, which includes Machinio's sales listing subscription service, service revenue from the Surplus Contract (defined below), as well as other services including returns management and refurbishment of assets, is recognized within Fee Revenue.

The Company adopted the Financial Accounting Standard Board's (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606) effective October 1, 2018.

The Company recognizes revenue when or as performance obligations are satisfied and control is transferred to the customer. Revenue is recognized in the amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled.

Revenue is also evaluated to determine whether the Company should report the gross proceeds as revenue, when the Company acts as the principal in the arrangement, or the Company should report its revenue on a net basis, when the Company acts as an agent. Specifically, when other parties are involved in providing goods or services to a customer, the Company must determine whether the nature of its promise is a performance obligation to provide the specified goods or services itself, or to arrange for another party to provide them. The Company evaluates the following factors to determine if it is acting as a principal: (1) whether the Company is primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the asset or assets; (2) whether the Company has inventory risk of the asset or assets before they are transferred to the Buyer; and (3) whether the Company has discretion in establishing the price for the asset or assets.

The Company enters into contracts with Buyers and Sellers. The Company has master agreements with some Sellers pertaining to the sale of a flow of surplus assets over the term of the master agreement; however, a revenue contract for accounting purposes exists when the Company agrees to sell a specific asset or assets. When acting as a principal (a "purchase" arrangement), the Company purchases an asset or assets from a Seller and then the Company seeks to sell the asset or assets to a Buyer. The Company recognizes as Revenue the gross proceeds from the sale, including Buyer's premiums. In purchase arrangements, the contract with the Seller is not a revenue contract in the scope of the revenue recognition guidance; rather, it is a purchase of inventory. When the Company is acting as an agent (a "consignment" arrangement), its performance obligation is to arrange for the Seller to sell an asset or assets to the Buyer directly. The Company recognizes Fee Revenue based on the sales commissions that are paid to the Company by the Sellers for utilizing the Company's services; in this situation, sales commissions represent a percentage of the gross proceeds from the sale that the Seller pays to the Company upon completion of the transaction.

In both purchase and consignment contracts, the Company sometimes provides distinct services to the Seller, such as returns management, refurbishment of assets, or valuation services. These services are distinct because the Seller could benefit from the services separately from the asset sale, and as such they are treated as separate performance obligations. Some services provided to Sellers are not distinct, like providing access to the Company's e-commerce marketplaces or promoting the asset or assets for sale, because they could not benefit the Seller separately from the sale of the asset or assets.

The consideration received from Buyers and Sellers includes (1) Buyer's premiums, (2) Seller's commissions, and (3) fees for services, including reimbursed expenses. Consideration is variable based on units, final auction prices, or other factors, until the Buyer's purchase of the asset or assets is complete, or the service has been provided. Recognition of variable consideration that is based on the results of auctions or purchases by Buyers is constrained until those transactions have been finalized. The Company estimates and recognizes amounts related to sales returns, discounts or rebates promised to customers, and reimbursed expenses, however, those estimates are not significant relative to the Company's consolidated revenues. The total transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and revenue is recognized when or as the performance obligation is satisfied. Variable consideration is allocated to individual performance obligations when the variable consideration is related to satisfying that performance obligation and consistent with the allocation objective. The Company's revenue is generally recorded subsequent to receipt of payment authorization, utilizing credit cards, wire transfers and PayPal, an Internet-based payment system, as methods of payments. Goods are generally not shipped before payment is received. For certain transactions, payment is due upon invoice and the payment terms vary depending on the business segment.

The Company collects and remits sales taxes on merchandise that it purchases and sells and has elected the practical expedient to report such amounts under the net method in its Consolidated Statements of Operations. The Company also provides shipping and handling services in some arrangements and has elected the practical expedient to treat those activities as a fulfillment cost. If the Company is acting as a principal for the combined obligation, amounts received from customers for shipping are recognized as Revenue, and amounts paid for shipping are recognized as costs of goods sold. If the Company is acting as an agent for the combined obligation, shipping revenue and costs will be netted and recognized within costs of goods sold.

The Company's performance obligations are satisfied when control of the asset is transferred to the Buyer or when the service is completed. The Company determines when control has transferred by evaluating the following five indicators: (1) whether the Company has a present right to payment for the asset or assets; (2) whether the Buyer has legal title to the asset; (3) whether the Buyer has physical possession of the asset or assets; (4) whether the Buyer has the significant risks and rewards of ownership; and (5) whether the Buyer has accepted the asset or assets.

For the Company's Machinio business segment, the performance obligation is satisfied over time as the Company provides the sales listing services over the term of the subscription. At September 30, 2019, the Machinio business segment had a remaining performance obligation of \$3.0 million; the Company expects to recognize the substantial majority of that amount as Fee Revenue over the next 12 months.

#### Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes the costs of purchasing and transporting property for auction, shipping and handling costs, as well as credit card transaction fees. The Company purchases the majority of its inventory at a percentage of the vendor's original acquisition cost under the Surplus Contract and certain commercial contracts, and at a percentage of the vendor's last retail price under certain commercial contracts. Title for the inventory passes to the Company at the time of purchase and the Company bears the risks and rewards of ownership. The Company does not have title to assets sold on behalf of its commercial or government Sellers when it performs under a consignment arrangement and, as such, recognizes no inventory and related cost of goods sold associated with those solds.

### **Contract Assets and Liabilities**

Contract assets reflect an estimate of expenses that will be reimbursed upon settlement with a Seller. The contract asset balance was \$0.7 million as of October 1, 2018 and \$0.3 million as of September 30, 2019 and is included in the line item Prepaid expenses and other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Contract liabilities reflect obligations to provide services for which the Company has already received consideration, and generally arise from up-front payments received in connection with Machinio's subscription services. The contract liability balance was \$2.1 million as of October 1, 2018, and \$3.0 million as of September 30, 2019 and is included in the line item Deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheets. Of the October 1, 2018 contract liability balance, \$2.1 million was earned as Fee Revenue during the year ended September 30, 2019.

#### Contract Costs

Contract costs relate to sales commissions paid on consignment contracts that are capitalized. Contract costs are amortized over the expected life of the customer contract. The contract cost balance was \$0.1 million as of October 1, 2018 and \$0.5 million as of September 30, 2019 and is included in the line item Prepaid expenses and other current assets and Other assets on the consolidated balance sheet. Amortization expense was immaterial during the year ended September 30, 2019.

#### Risk Associated with Certain Concentrations

For the majority of Buyers that receive goods before payment to the Company is made, credit evaluations are performed. However, for the remaining Buyers, goods are not shipped before payment is made, and as a result the Company is not subject to significant collection risk from those Buyers.

For consignment sales transactions, funds are typically collected from Buyers and are held by the Company on the Sellers' behalf. The funds are included in Cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated financial statements. The Company releases the funds to the Seller, less the Company's commission and other fees due, after the Buyer has accepted the goods or within 30 days, depending on the state where the Buyer and Seller conduct business. The amount of cash held on behalf of the Sellers is recorded as Payables to sellers in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of Cash and cash equivalents in banks over FDIC limits, Short-term investments, and Accounts receivable. The Company deposits its Cash and cash equivalents with and acquires Short-term investments from financial institutions that the Company considers to be of high credit quality.

During the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, the Company had two material vendor contracts with the Department of Defense (DoD) under which it acquired, managed and sold government property. Revenue from the sale of property acquired, as well as provision of services, under the Surplus Contract accounted for 0%, 12.4%, and 27.6%, of the Company's consolidated revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively. Revenue from the sale of property acquired under the Scrap Contract accounted for 7.4%, 10.2% and 11.1% of the Company's total revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively. These contracts are included within the Company's CAG segment. See Note 3, Significant Contracts, for further information related to the Scrap and Surplus Contracts.

Additionally, the Company has multiple vendor contracts with Amazon.com, Inc. under which it acquires and sells commercial merchandise. The property purchased under this contract represented 43.6%, 33.7%, and 21.8% of cost of goods sold for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively. This contract is included within the RSCG segment.

#### Income Tayer

The Company accounts for income taxes using an asset and liability approach for measuring deferred taxes based on temporary differences between the financial statement and income tax bases of assets and liabilities existing at each balance sheet date using enacted tax rates for the years in which the taxes are expected to be paid or recovered. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that it believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether future taxable income will be generated to permit use of the existing deferred tax asset. The resulting net tax asset reflects management's estimate of the amount that will be realized.

The Company applies the authoritative guidance related to uncertainty in income taxes. Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740 states that a benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, on the basis of technical merits. During the year ended September 30, 2019, the Company recorded a charge of \$0.3 million for unrecognized tax benefits related to foreign operations. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties in the period in which they occur in the income tax provision. The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, various state and local jurisdictions and in foreign jurisdictions including, among others, Canada and the U.K.

# **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company has incentive plans under which stock options, restricted stock units, restricted stock awards, and stock appreciation rights are issued. The awards issued can contain service conditions, performance conditions based upon Company financial results, and/or market conditions based upon changes in the Company's stock price.

Service- and performance-based stock awards are measured at fair value on their grant date. Stock options and stock appreciation rights are measured at fair value using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. However, because the stock appreciation rights are cash settled, they are also measured at fair value in each reporting period. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model includes assumptions for the expected term, volatility, and dividend yield, each of which are determined in reference to the Company's historical results. Restricted stock units and restricted stock awards are measured at fair value using the closing price of the Company's stock on the grant date. For service-based stock awards, the Company recognizes expense on a straight-line basis over the service period, which is generally a period one to four years. For performance-based stock awards, the Company recognizes expense on a straight-line basis over the derived service period expected to be required to achieve the performance condition. The Company records a cumulative adjustment to compensation expense for performance-based awards if there is a change in determination of whether it is probable that the performance condition will be achieved.

Market-based stock awards are measured at fair value on their grant date using a Monte Carlo simulation. The Monte Carlo simulation includes assumptions for the expected term, volatility, and dividend yield, each of which are determined in reference to the Company's historical results. For market-based stock option and restricted stock awards, the Company recognizes expense on a straight-line basis over the derived service period determined by the Monte Carlo simulation, for each stock price target within the award. The Company accelerates expense when a stock price target is achieved prior to the derived service period. The Company, however, does not reverse expense recognized if the stock price target(s) are not ultimately achieved, as required by equity accounting for market-based awards. For market-based stock appreciation rights, because they are cash settled, they are measured at fair value in each reporting period. The Company recognized expense on a straight-line basis over the derived service period determined by the Monte Carlo simulation in each reporting period, for each stock price target within

the award. The Company accelerates expense when a stock price target is achieved prior to the derived service period, and reverses expense recognized if the stock price target(s) are not ultimately achieved, as required by liability accounting for market-based awards.

The Company recognizes the impact of forfeitures in the period they occur. This policy was adopted in the first quarter of 2018 due to the adoption of ASU 2016-09, which resulted in a \$0.2 million retained earnings adjustment as of October 1, 2017.

Compensation expense from the stock awards is included in the same lines on the consolidated statements of operations as the cash compensation to the employees receiving the stock awards.

Excess tax benefits realized from stock awards are reported as cash flows from operating activities on the consolidated statement of cash flows.

#### **Advertising Costs**

Advertising expenditures are expensed as incurred. Advertising costs charged to expense were \$2.7 million, \$3.6 million and \$5.2 million for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

### **Foreign Currency Translation**

The functional currency of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is primarily the local currency. The translation of the subsidiary's financial statements into U.S. dollars is performed for balance sheet accounts using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and for revenue and expense accounts using an average exchange rate during the period. The resulting translation adjustments are recognized in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income, a separate component of stockholders' equity. Realized and unrealized foreign currency transaction gains and losses for 2019, 2018 and 2017 are included in interest and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

# **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (loss)**

The following table shows the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes (in thousands):

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	Net Change Pension and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance at September 30, 2016	\$ (7,345)	\$ (1,226)	\$ (8,571)
Current-period other comprehensive (loss) income	551	1,589	2,140
Balance at September 30, 2017	(6,794)	363	(6,431)
Current-period other comprehensive (loss) income	(791)	773	(18)
Balance at September 30, 2018	(7,585)	1,136	(6,449)
Current-period other comprehensive (loss) income	(984)	(540)	(1,524)
Balance at September 30, 2019	\$ (8,569)	\$ 596	\$ (7,973)

# Net Income (Loss) Per Share (EPS)

The Company calculates basic EPS by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the reporting period. Unvested restricted stock awards, which are included in shares issued and outstanding on the consolidated balance sheets, are excluded from weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the reporting period because they do not have nonforfeitable rights to dividends.

The Company calculates diluted EPS giving effect to potentially dilutive common shares using the treasury stock method. The Company's potentially dilutive common shares include stock options, restricted stock units, and restricted stock awards. For such awards that have performance- or market-conditions, they are considered only when those performance- or market-conditions have been satisfied as of the reporting date. However, in periods of a net loss, the Company's diluted EPS will equal its basic EPS, as all its potential common shares are anti-dilutive in that case.

For the years ended September 30, 2019, September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company operated at a net loss, and basic and diluted weighted average common shares were the same because the inclusion of potentially dilutive common shares would have been anti-dilutive. See Note 11 for outstanding stock options, restricted stock units, and restricted stock awards, all of which are anti-dilutive as of September 30, 2019.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

### Accounting Standards Adopted

On October 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASC 606 using the modified retrospective transition method. The Company applied the new revenue standard to all contracts that were not completed as of October 1, 2018 on a modified retrospective basis and recognized the cumulative effect of initially applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. The comparative period information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for those periods.

The cumulative effect of the changes made to the consolidated October 1, 2018 balance sheet for the adoption of ASC 606 was as follows (in thousands):

			Adjus	stment due to adoption of ASC	Bala	ance as adjusted at October 1,
	Balance	at September 30, 2018		606		2018
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	7,816	\$	671	\$	8,487
Other assets	\$	14,124	\$	59	\$	14,183
Accumulated deficit	\$	(100,045)	\$	730	\$	(99,315)

The impact of adopting ASC 606 on the Company's consolidated statement of operations and the consolidated balance sheet for the year ended September 30, 2019 was as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended September 30, 2019						
	As reported	Effect of change Higher/(lower)					
Consolidated statement of operations:	_						
Fee revenue	78,636	78,989	(353)				

		September 30, 2019							
		Balance without adoption of ASC							
	As reported	606	Effect of change Higher/(lower)						
Consolidated balance sheet:									
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	8,350	7,844	506						
Other assets	12,136	11,827	309						
Accumulated deficit	(118,572)	(117,757)	(815)						

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, *Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost.* ASU 2017-07 changes how employers that sponsor defined benefit pension and/or other postretirement benefit plans present the cost of the benefits in the income statement. Under this standard, employers will present the service cost component of net periodic benefit cost in the same income statement line item(s) as other employee compensation costs arising from services rendered during the period. Employers will present the other components of the net periodic benefit cost separately from the line item(s) that includes the service cost and outside of any subtotal of operating income, if one is presented. The adoption of ASU 2017-07 on October 1, 2018, using the retrospective method, did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. As a result of adopting this standard \$347 thousand, \$335 thousand and \$244 thousand for years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, were reclassified in the consolidated statement of operations from General and administrative, a component of loss from operations, to Interest and other income, net, which is outside of loss from operations.

The Company also adopted the following ASUs during the year ended September 30, 2019 that did not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements or the related footnote disclarations.

	Accounting Standards Update	Effective Date
2017-09	Scope of Modification Accounting	October 1, 2018
2017-01	Clarifying the Definition of a Business	October 1, 2018
2016-16	Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory	October 1, 2018
2016-15	Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments	October 1, 2018
2016-01	Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Liabilities, as updated by 2018-03	October 1, 2018
2017-04	Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment	July 1, 2019
2018-14	Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans	September 30, 2019
2018-13	Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurements	September 30, 2019

#### Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, or ASC 842. ASC 842, including all amendments and related guidance, will change the way the Company recognizes its leased assets. It will require organizations that lease assets—referred to as "lessees"—to recognize on the balance sheet the assets and liabilities representing the rights and obligations created by those leases. ASC 842 will also require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The guidance will be effective for the Company beginning on October 1, 2019. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for lessees for capital and operating leases existing at, or entered into, after either the adoption date or the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. In its adoption of ASU 842, the Company will not adjust its comparative periods. In addition, the Company will elect to use the package of practical expedients offered by ASC 842, which will permit the Company to not reassess whether a contract is or contains a lease, lease classification, or initial direct costs. The Company will not apply hindsight when determining the lease term. For all of its asset classes, the Company will account for both lease and non-lease components as a single component and account for it as a lease, and the Company will not recognize right-of-use assets or lease liabilities for its short-term leases. The Company will use incremental borrowing rates that average between 6% and 7%, which are consistent with the lease term determined at the lease's commencement. The Company is substantially complete with its adoption of ASC 842, and expects to recognize \$11.0 to \$12.5 million of operating right-of-use assets and \$12.0 to \$13.5 million of operating lease liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets on October 1, 2019. The Company does not expect to have significant finance lease asse

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement that is a Service Contract.* ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs in a cloud computing arrangement with the requirement for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. This ASU will become effective for the Company beginning October 1, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of this ASU may have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (Topic 326)*, or ASC 326. ASC 326, including all amendments and related guidance, was designed to provide financial statement users with more useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit. ASC 326 will require estimation of expected credit losses using a methodology that takes into consideration a broad range of reasonable and supportable information. The guidance will be effective for the Company beginning on October 1, 2023 and will be applied on a modified-retrospective basis, with any cumulative-effect adjustment recorded to retained earnings on the adoption date. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact ASC 326 will have on its consolidated financial statements and expects to estimate credit losses on its financial assets such as its Accounts Receivable, Short-term Investments, and Promissory Note. While the Company has not experienced significant credit losses historically, the materiality of the impact of adoption will depend on events and conditions as of the date of adoption, which cannot be determined conclusively at this time.

The Company has also completed its evaluation of the following ASUs, which are not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements or the related footnote disclosures:

	Accounting Standards Update	Effective Date
2018-07	Improvements to Nonemployee Share-based Payment Accounting	October 1, 2019
2018-02	Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	October 1, 2019

# 3. DoD Contracts with DLA Disposition Services

Historically, the Company had two material yendor contracts with the DoD, the Scrap Contract and the Surplus Contract, Both contracts have concluded as of September 30, 2019.

Under the Scrap Contract, which concluded on September 30, 2019, the Company was the remarketer of all DoD non-electronic scrap turned into the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) available for sale within the United States, Puerto Rico, and Guam. The Company paid a revenue-sharing payment to the DLA under this contract equal to 64.5% of the gross resale proceeds of the scrap property, and the Company bore all of the costs for the sorting, merchandising and sale of the property. Revenue from the Scrap Contract accounted for 7.4%, 10.2%, and 11.1% of the Company's consolidated revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Under the Surplus Contract, which concluded on June 30, 2018, the Company managed and sold usable DoD surplus personal property turned into the DLA. Surplus property generally consisted of items the DoD determined were no longer needed, and not claimed for reuse by any federal agency, such as consumer electronics, industrial equipment, office supplies, scientific and medical equipment, aircraft parts, clothing and textiles. The Surplus Contract required the Company to purchase all usable surplus property offered to the Company by the DoD at 4.35% of the DoD's original acquisition value. The Company retained 100% of the profits from the resale of the property and bore all of the costs for the merchandising and sale of the property. Revenue from the Surplus Contract accounted for 0%, 12.4% and 27.6%, of the Company's consolidated revenue for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

### 4. Acquisition

# Machinio

On July 10, 2018, the Company, acquired 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Machinio. Machinio operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. The reason for the acquisition was to expand the services and channels the Company offers to its Sellers, and to grow the Company's network of Buyers. For segment reporting purposes, Machinio is a separate reportable segment.

The consideration paid to the Sellers for the acquisition of Machinio equity was \$19.9 million in cash, earn-out consideration, and Company equity, including the acquisition of Machinio cash of \$1.5 million at the closing and a closing working capital purchase price adjustment (for a net cash consideration of \$16.7 million). Shares of restricted stock of the Company issued in a private placement to Machinio executives in exchange for their shares of Machinio stock valued at \$2.0 million were included in the consideration. In addition, the Machinio sellers are eligible to receive earn-out consideration up to \$5.0 million, based upon Machinio's adjusted EBITDA performance for the calendar year ended December 31, 2019. The earn-out consideration was valued at \$1.2 million at the acquisition date. The earn-out consideration is subsequent to fair value measurement each reporting period until its expected settlement in the third quarter of fiscal 2020, see Note 12 for further details.

In connection with the acquisition, the Company issued restricted stock units and restricted stock awards valued at \$4.7 million in the aggregate to Machinio's executives and employees. The restricted stock units and restricted stock awards are subject to performance-based vesting, based upon Machinio's achievement of certain annual revenue and adjusted EBITDA targets through calendar year 2021, in each case, subject to each recipient's continued employment with the Company on such vesting dates and other standard terms and conditions set forth in the respective grant agreements.

Under the acquisition method of accounting, the total estimated purchase price is allocated to Machinio's net tangible and intangible assets acquired based on their estimated fair values as of July 10, 2018. Based on management's valuation of the fair value of tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed, goodwill of \$14.6 million was recorded, of which zero is deductible for tax purposes. The purchase price was allocated as follows:

	Co	nsideration Amount
		(in thousands)
Other Current Assets	\$	106
Goodwill		14,558
Customer relationships intangible asset		3,100
Developed technology intangible asset		2,700
Trade name intangible asset		1,500
Property and equipment and other long-term assets		252
Liabilities excluding deferred revenue		(956)
Deferred revenue		(1,400)
Total consideration	\$	19,860

Related to the recognition of intangible assets for customer relationships, developed technology, and trade name, as well as the earn-out consideration and deferred revenue, certain nonrecurring fair value measurements were performed as of the acquisition date under the provisions of ASC 805. The fair value measurements were classified as Level 3 assets within the fair value hierarchy under the provisions of ASC 802 and ASC 805. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy were discount rates ranging from 30% to 35% for the identifiable intangible assets and deferred revenue and 12% to 17% for the contingent consideration. The valuation processes used included the relief from royalty method and the multi-period excess earnings method for the identifiable intangible assets, cost to fulfill method for the deferred revenue, and a Monte Carlo simulation to estimate the fair value of the contingent consideration.

The net sales and operating losses of Machinio included within the Consolidated Financial Statements since the date of acquisition was \$0.7 million and \$(0.9) million for the year ended September 30, 2018.

The following pro-forma financial information presents the Company's results as if the acquisition had occurred on October 1, 2016:

Year Ended September 30,		
2018		2017
(in tho	usands)	
\$ 228,484	\$	272,231
\$ (12,857)	\$	(42,289)
\$		<del></del>

This pro-forma information includes nonrecurring adjustments for the amortization of intangible assets and the recognition of deferred revenue.

# 5. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, including equipment under capital lease obligations, consists of the following:

	 September 30,		
	 2019		2018
	(in thousands)		
Computers and purchased software	\$ 2,234	\$	2,488
Internally developed software for internal-use	12,166		8,094
Office/Operational equipment	6,154		5,957
Leasehold improvements	2,965		2,918
Building	2,604		2,572
Furniture and fixtures	1,075		1,056
Vehicles	1,091		858
Land	754		754
Construction in progress	369		2,991
Total property and equipment	 29,412		27,688
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(10,566)		(11,078)
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 18,846	\$	16,610

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, was \$3.7 million, \$4.2 million and \$4.8 million, respectively. Included in those amounts is amortization of internally developed software for internal-use of \$1.2 million, \$1.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

There were no property and equipment impairment charges for the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018. During the year ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded \$0.6 million in leasehold improvement impairment charges associated with its IronDirect business. These impairment charges are recorded in the Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets line item in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### 6 Goodwil

The carrying value and changes in the carrying value of goodwill attributable to each reportable segment were as follows:

Goodwill (in thousands)	RSCG		CAG	GovDeals	Machinio	Total
Balance at September 30, 2016	\$	_	\$ 21,403	\$ 23,731	\$ _	\$ 45,134
Translation adjustments		_	254	_	_	254
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$	_	\$ 21,657	\$ 23,731	\$ _	\$ 45,388
Business acquisition		_	_	_	14,558	14,558
Translation adjustments		_	(127)	_	_	(127)
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	_	\$ 21,530	\$ 23,731	\$ 14,558	\$ 59,819
Translation adjustments		_	(352)	_	_	(352)
Balance at September 30, 2019	\$	_	\$ 21,178	\$ 23,731	\$ 14,558	\$ 59,467

 $Accumulated \ goodwill \ impairment \ losses \ as \ of \ September \ 30, \ 2019 \ and \ 2018 \ were \ \$168.6 \ million.$ 

Impairment Analysis

As of July 1, 2019, the Company performed a fair-value based test for all reporting units and determined each of its reporting units with goodwill balances substantially exceeded their carrying values, except for the Machinio reporting unit. The fair value of the Machinio reporting unit, which was acquired by the Company on July 10, 2018, exceeded its carrying value by approximately 11%. No impairment charge was recorded as a result of the annual test.

As of July 1, 2018, and July 1, 2017, the Company performed a fair-value based test for all reporting units and determined each of its reporting units with goodwill balances substantially exceeded their carrying values. No impairment charge was recorded as a result of these annual tests.

The fair values of the Company's reporting units were determined using discounted cash flow models, where cash flows were based upon Company estimates of future operating results for each reporting unit, and were discounted by a rate that reflected the risk inherent in each reporting unit's estimated cash flows.

# 7. Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consist of the following:

			Balance as of September 30, 2019											
_	Useful Life (in years)		Life Carrying Accumulated Carrying		Gross Carrying Amount			Accumulated Amortization		Net Carrying Amount	Weighted average useful Life (in years)			
_					(in thousands)						(in thousands)			
Contract intangibles	6.0	\$	3,100	\$	(646)	\$	2,454	\$	3,100	\$	(129)	\$	2,971	6.0
Brand and technology	5.0		2,700		(675)		2,025		2,700		(135)		2,565	5.0
Patent and trademarks	7 - 10		2,276		(712)		1,564		2,269		(439)		1,830	7.8
Total intangible assets, net		\$	8,076	\$	(2,033)	\$	6,043	\$	8,069	\$	(703)	\$	7,366	

Future expected amortization of intangible assets at September 30, 2019, is as follows:

Year Ending September 30,	Amortization
	(in thousands)
2020	\$ 1,336
2021	1,331
2022	1,322
2023	1,178
2024	640
2025 and after	236
Total	\$ 6,043

Amortization expense related to intangible assets for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$1.3 million, \$0.4 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

Impairment Analysis

The Company did not record intangible asset impairment charges during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018. During the year ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded a \$1.3 million impairment charge for contract intangibles associated with its IronDirect and TruckCenter businesses. These impairment charges are recorded in the Acquisition costs and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets line item in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

# 8. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Lancac

The Company leases certain office space and equipment under non-cancelable operating lease agreements, which expire at various dates through 2024. Certain of the leases contain escalation clauses and provide for the pass-through of increases in operating expenses and real estate taxes. Rent related to leases that have escalation clauses is recognized on a straight-line basis. Resulting deferred rent charges are included in other long-term liabilities and were \$0.4 million and \$0.6 million, at September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

Future minimum payments under the leases as of September 30, 2019, are as follows:

Year Ending September 30,	Operating Lease Payments			Capital Lease Payments	Total		
				(in thousands)			
2020	\$	5,572	\$	52	\$ 5,624		
2021		3,551		53	3,604		
2022		2,279		53	2,332		
2023		1,500		54	1,554		
2024		545		160	705		
Total future minimum lease payments	\$	13,447	\$	372	\$ 13,819		

Rent expense for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, was \$5.9 million, \$10.7 million, and \$10.8 million, respectively.

### Contingencies

During the year ended September 30, 2019, the Company determined that it was probable that a liability would result from a sales tax audit performed by the State of California. The liability was \$0.6 million, including interest and penalties, and is recorded as a component of Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019. The liability was paid in the first quarter of fiscal 2020.

# 9. 401(k) Benefit Plan

The Company has a retirement plan (the Plan), which is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Plan is a defined contribution plan available to all eligible employees and allows participants to contribute up to the legal maximum of their eligible compensation, not to exceed the maximum tax-deferred amount allowed by the Internal Revenue Service. The Plan also allows the Company to make discretionary matching contributions. For the years ended September 30, 2019, September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, the Company recorded expenses of \$1.6 million, \$1.4 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, related to its contributions to the Plan.

# 10. Income Taxes

The components of the provision for income taxes of continuing operations are as follows:

	Year Ended September 30,				
	 2019		2018		2017
		(in	thousands)		
on (benefit):					
	\$ _	\$	108	\$	(234)
	453		714		613
	611		795		(210)
	1,064		1,617		169
enefit):					
	103		(6,796)		(592)
	(31)		(4,182)		(86)
	64		33		58
	136		(10,945)		(620)
	\$ 1,200	\$	(9,328)	\$	(451)

Deferred taxes reflect the net tax effect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

		September 30,		
		2019		2018
		(in th	ousands)	
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating losses—Foreign	\$	13,009	\$	10,163
Net operating losses—U.S.		34,856		32,328
Accrued vacation and bonus		674		437
Inventory capitalization		226		238
Allowance for doubtful accounts		87		47
Stock compensation expense		1,989		3,455
Restructuring costs		42		353
Depreciation		485		_
Other		953		1,158
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	_	52,321		48,179
Less: valuation allowance		(41,909)		(39,337)
Net deferred tax assets	_	10,412		8,842
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Amortization of intangibles		408		204
Amortization of goodwill		6,374		5,949
Depreciation		_		37
Capitalized costs		3,730		2,542
Pension liability		482		556
Total deferred tax liabilities	\$	10,994	\$	9,288
Net deferred taxes	\$	(582)	\$	(446)

The reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory rate to the effective rate for continuing operations is as follows:

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2019	2018	2017		
U.S. statutory rate	21.0 %	24.5 %	35.0 %		
Permanent items	(6.8)%	(1.2)%	(0.9)%		
State taxes	(0.4)%	0.1 %	1.2 %		
Net foreign rate differential	(0.6)%	(1.3)%	(2.8)%		
Unrecognized tax benefits	(1.5)%	(0.5)%	3.51 %		
Change in valuation allowance	(22.5)%	(31.6)%	(34.8)%		
Benefit from new Tax Act	— %	51.3 %	— %		
Other	4.2 %	3.3 %	(0.1)%		
Provision for income taxes	(6.6)%	44.6 %	1.1 %		

At September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, the Company had federal and state deferred tax assets of \$27.9 million and \$28.4 million, respectively, related to available federal and state net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards and other U.S. deductible temporary differences. The NOL carryforwards expire beginning in 2035. At September 30, 2019 and September 30, 2018, the Company had deferred tax assets related to available foreign NOL carryforwards of \$13.0 million and \$10.2 million

respectively. All but \$0.4 million of our foreign NOLs maintain an indefinite carry forward life. The NOLs with limited carryforward periods will expire beginning in 2020.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("The Tax Act") was signed into law. The Tax Act reduced the corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%. The rate change was administratively effective at the beginning of the Company's 2018 fiscal year, using a blended rate of 24.5%. At September 30, 2018, the Company had not yet completed its accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act; however, the Company recorded a provisional benefit of \$10.7 million in 2018 for the remeasurement of its deferred tax balance and recognition of the realizability of its deferred tax assets. During the three months ended December 31, 2018, the Company completed its accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act and determined no change to the amount recorded in fiscal year 2018 was required.

The international provisions of the Tax Act establish a territorial tax system and subject certain foreign earnings on which U.S. tax is currently deferred to a one-time transition tax. During the three months ended December 31, 2018, the Company completed its analysis of foreign earnings and determined that no one-time transition tax was due. As a result, the Company has not recorded any impact in its financial statements for the years ended September 30, 2019 or 2018.

The Tax Act subjects a U.S. shareholder to a minimum tax on "global intangible low-taxed income" ("GILTI") earned by certain foreign subsidiaries. The FASB Staff Q&A Topic 740 No. 5. Accounting for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income states that an entity can make an accounting policy election to either recognize deferred taxes for temporary differences expected to reverse as GILTI in future years or provide for the tax expense related to GILTI resulting from those items in the year the tax is incurred. The Company has elected to recognize the resulting tax on GILTI as an expense in the period the tax is incurred.

The Company assesses available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether sufficient future taxable income will be generated to permit use of the existing deferred tax assets. A significant piece of objective negative evidence evaluated was the cumulative loss incurred over the three-year period ended September 30, 2019. Such objective evidence limits the ability to consider other evidence such as our projections for future growth. On the basis of this evaluation, the Company recorded a net change to its valuation allowance of \$2.6 million to bring the total valuation allowance to \$41.9 million at September 30, 2019.

On July 10, 2018, the Company acquired 100% of the stock of Machinio for \$19.9 million. Under the acquisition method of accounting, the Company recorded a net deferred tax liability of \$0.7 million comprised primarily of acquired intangibles netted against NOLs and other deferred assets and recognized a \$0.7 million tax benefit from a reduction to its valuation allowance. The total amount of acquired NOLs, which are subject to limitations under Section 382, were \$1.4 million.

The Company has not recorded a provision for deferred U.S. tax expense on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries since the Company intends to indefinitely reinvest the earnings of these foreign subsidiaries outside the U.S. The amount of such undistributed foreign earnings was \$2.8 million as of September 30, 2019. As of September 30, 2019, and 2018, \$21.0 million and \$14.4 million, respectively, of cash and cash equivalents was held overseas and not available to fund domestic operations without incurring taxes upon repatriation.

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits:

	Year Ended September 30, (In thousands)				
	2019	2018	2017		
Beginning balance at October 1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 725		
Additions based on positions related to the current year	_	_	_		
Additions for tax positions of prior years	273	107	1,426		
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	_	(107)	(229)		
Settlements			(1,922)		
Balance at September 30	\$ 273	\$ —	\$ —		

The Company applies the authoritative guidance related to uncertainty in income taxes. ASC 740 states that a benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, on the basis of the technical merits. During 2019, the Company recorded a charge of \$0.3 million for unrecognized tax benefits related to foreign operations.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties in the period in which they occur in the income tax provision. The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, various state and local jurisdictions and in foreign

jurisdictions, primarily Canada and the U.K. The Company has no open income tax examinations and the statute of limitations for years prior to 2016 is now closed. However, certain tax attribute carryforwards that were generated prior to fiscal year 2016 may be adjusted upon examination by tax authorities if they are utilized.

# 11. Equity Transactions

## **Stock Compensation Incentive Plans**

The Company has several incentive plans under which stock options, restricted stock units (RSUs), restricted stock awards (RSAs), and cash-settled stock appreciation rights (SARs) have been issued, including the Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended, and a plan and private placement issuances related to the Company's acquisition of Machinio. As of September 30, 2019, the Company has reserved a total of 16,300,000 shares of its common stock for exercises of stock options, vesting of RSUs, and grants of RSAs under these plans. Vesting of RSUs and grants of RSAs count as 1.5x shares against the plan reserves. As of September 30, 2019, 1,321,256 shares of common stock remained available for use.

# **Stock Compensation Expense**

The table below presents the components of share-based compensation expense (in thousands):

	_			Yea	858 \$ 5,454		
	·-	2019		2018			2017
Equity-classified awards:	•						
Stock options	:	\$	1,530	\$	858	\$	869
RSUs & RSAs			4,496		5,454		7,308
Liability-classified awards:							
SARs	:	\$	482	\$	285	\$	(800)
Total stock compensation expense:	3	\$	6,508	\$	6,597	\$	7,377

The Company's total liabilities for liability-classified stock compensation awards was \$758 thousand and \$749 thousand as of September 30, 2019 and 2018, the current portion of which was \$707 thousand and \$557 thousand, respectively.

### **Share-Based Award Activity**

#### Stock Options

The table below presents stock option activity (aggregate intrinsic value in thousands):

	Stock Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	2,018,323	\$ 10.49	5.13	1,143
Granted	1,134,316	\$ 6.32	9	-
Exercised	(132,633)	\$ 4.44	\$	307
Forfeited	(347,728)	\$ 6.78	\$	279
Outstanding as of September 30, 2019	2,672,278	\$ 9.50	6.19 \$	2,502
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2019	2,609,071	\$ 9.58	6.15	2,409
Exercisable as of September 30, 2019	1,270,164	\$ 12.94	4.37 \$	876

Of the 1,402,114 stock options not yet exercisable as of September 30, 2019, 618,488 can become exercisable by satisfying service conditions only, and 783,626 can become exercisable by satisfying service and performance or market conditions.

Stock options containing only service conditions generally vest over periods of one to four years and expire five to ten years from the date of grant. Stock compensation cost is expensed ratably over the entire service period. As of September 30, 2019,

there was \$1.4 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options containing only service conditions, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.9 years

The range of assumptions used to determine the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model during the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

		Year ended September 30				
	2019 2018		2017			
Dividend yield			_			
Expected volatility	47.8% - 53.7%	50.8% - 58.6%	54.2% - 54.9%			
Risk-free interest rate	1.9% - 2.8%	0.5% - 2.7%	1.7% - 2.2%			
Expected term	4.2- 7.1 years	3.8 years	3.8 years			

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the year-ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$2.70, \$2.04 and \$3.58, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$307 thousand, \$30 thousand and \$24 thousand, respectively.

Stock options containing performance conditions are discussed separately in the section below.

# RSUs & RSAs

The table below presents RSU & RSA activity (aggregate fair value in thousands):

	RSU & RSA	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Fair Value
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	2,316,865	\$ 7.19	2.17	\$ 14,712
Granted	612,728	\$ 6.70		\$ 4,103
Exercised	(731,433)	\$ 6.85		\$ 4,757
Forfeited	(274,171)	\$ 7.02		\$ 1,939
Outstanding as of September 30, 2019	1,923,989	\$ 7.19	2.09	\$ 14,237
Expected to vest as of September 30, 2019	1,193,034	\$ 6.96	2.18	\$ 8,828

Of the outstanding RSUs & RSAs as of September 30, 2019, 748,670 can vest by satisfying service conditions only, and 1,175,310 can vest by satisfying service and performance or market conditions

RSUs containing only service conditions vest ratably each year over periods of one to four years. Stock compensation cost is expensed ratably over the entire service period. As of September 30, 2019, there was \$2.9 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to RSUs containing only service conditions, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.5 years.

RSUs and RSAs containing performance conditions and market conditions are discussed separately in the section below.

#### SARs

The table below presents SAR award activity (aggregate intrinsic value in thousands):

	SARs	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	934,205	\$ 7.23	0.78 \$	789
Granted	95,000	\$ 6.11	\$	-
Exercised	(181,009)	\$ 4.57	\$	491
Forfeited	(414,614)	\$ 8.90	\$	74
Outstanding as of September 30, 2019	433,582	\$ 6.49	0.93 \$	748
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2019	379,179	\$ 5.95	0.92 \$	748
Exercisable as of September 30, 2019	143,375	\$ 5.83	0.23 \$	316

Of the 290,207 SARs not yet exercisable as of September 30, 2019, 164,088 can become exercisable by satisfying service conditions only, and 126,119 can become exercisable by satisfying service and performance or market conditions.

As of September 30, 2019, there was \$0.1 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to SARs containing only service conditions, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.2 years. The Company made cash payments of \$0.5 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million to settle SARs exercised during the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The fair value of outstanding SARs containing only service conditions is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The range of assumptions used to determine the fair value of outstanding SARs as of September 30, 2019, 2018, and 2017 were as follows:

		Year ended September 30			
	2019	2018	2017		
Dividend yield	_	_	_		
Expected volatility	38.2% - 48.8%	34.9% - 53.6%	38.2% - 48.8%		
Risk-free interest rate	1.3% - 1.7%	2.6% - 2.8%	1.3% - 1.6%		
Expected term	0.1-3.3 years	0.1-2.0 years	1.0-3.0 years		

As of September 30, 2019 and 2018, the weighted-average fair value of SARs outstanding was \$1.7 and \$0.8 per award. SARs containing performance conditions and market conditions are discussed separately in the section below.

### **Stock Awards Containing Performance and Market Conditions**

Stock awards containing performance conditions vest upon the achievement of specified financial targets of the Company or its business units. Vesting is generally measured on the first day of each fiscal quarter over the four-year terms of the awards, starting with the first fiscal quarter after the first anniversary of the grant date, based upon the trailing twelve months performance of the Company or its business units. When it is probable that the performance targets will be achieved, stock compensation expense is recognized ratably over the derived service period. If the Company determines that achievement of the performance targets is no longer probable, the Company no longer records expense and reverses all previously recognized expense. As of September 30, 2019, there was \$0.6 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options and RSUs & RSAs, containing performance conditions that are considered probable of being met, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.2 years.

Stock awards containing market conditions vest upon the achievement of specified increases in the Company's share price. Vesting is measured the first day of each fiscal quarter over the four-year terms of the award, starting with the first fiscal quarter after the first anniversary of the grant date, based upon the trailing 20-days average of the Company's share price. Stock compensation cost is expensed on a straight-line basis over the derived service period for each stock price target within the award. The Company accelerates expense when a stock price target is achieved prior to the derived service period. For equity-classified awards, the Company does not reverse expense recognized if the stock price target(s) are not ultimately achieved, but expense is reversed when such situations occur for liability classified awards. As of September 30, 2019, there was \$1.2 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options, RSUs and SARs, containing market conditions, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.7 years.

The fair value of stock options, RSUs and SARs containing market conditions is estimated using Monte Carlo simulations. The range of assumptions used to determine the fair value of these awards during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

		Year ended September 30				
	2019	2018	2017			
Dividend yield			_			
Expected volatility	45.5% - 55.0%	50.0% - 54.5%	%			
Risk-free interest rate	1.5% - 2.9%	2.0% - 2.5%	—%			
Expected holding period (% of remaining term)	25.9% - 100.0%	20.3%	—%			

There were no stock awards containing market conditions granted during 2017.

#### **Share Repurchase Program**

The Board of Directors authorized the Company to repurchase issued and outstanding shares of its common stock under a share repurchase program approved by the Board of Directors. Share repurchases may be made through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, at times and in such amounts as management deems appropriate. The timing and actual number of shares repurchased will depend on a variety of factors including price, corporate and regulatory requirements and other market conditions. The repurchase program may be discontinued or suspended at any time and will be funded using the Company's available cash. The Company's Board of Directors reviews the share repurchase program periodically, the last such review having occurred in May 2016. The Company did not repurchase shares under this program during the twelve months ended September 30, 2019. As of September 30, 2019, the Company may repurchase an additional \$10.1 million of shares under this program.

#### 12. Fair Value Measurement

The Company measures and records in the accompanying consolidated financial statements certain liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. Authoritative guidance issued by the FASB establishes a fair value hierarchy for those instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and the Company's assumptions (unobservable inputs). The hierarchy consists of three levels:

Level 1 Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 Inputs other than Level 1 inputs that are either directly or indirectly observable; and

Level 3 Unobservable inputs developed using estimates and assumptions developed by the Company, which reflect those that a market participant would use.

During the year ended September 30, 2018, and as a result of the acquisition of Machinio, the Company recorded contingent consideration which is measured at fair value (Level 3) at September 30, 2019 and 2018. The Company estimated the fair value of the contingent consideration using a Monte Carlo simulation. The simulation estimated Machinio's adjusted EBITDA over the calendar year 2019 earn-out period using a market-based volatility factor and market interest rates resulting in an average adjusted EBITDA. A present value factor was applied based on the expected settlement date of the contingent consideration. The liability for this consideration is included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019, and in Deferred taxes and other long-term liabilities as of September 30, 2018, as the earn-out is expected to settle prior to the end of the third quarter of fiscal 2020.

The changes in the earn-out liability measured at fair value for which the Company has used Level 3 inputs to determine fair value for the year ended September 30, 2019, are as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Contingent Co	nsideration
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	1,300
Change in fair value of earn-out liability		3,500
Balance at September 30, 2019	\$	4,800

The increase in the fair value of the earn-out liability is primarily due to an increase in Machinio's estimated adjusted EBITDA over the earn-out period, which was the result of Machinio's realized adjusted EBITDA for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 exceeding the previous estimate. Secondary factors for the increase in fair value relate to the present value factor, which was impacted by the shorter period remaining until the earn out payment date, as well as a change in market conditions that reduced interest rates and the weighted average cost of capital.

Management's estimation of the fair value of these assets and liabilities is based on the best information available in the circumstances and may incorporate management's own assumptions regarding market demand for these assets. Such assumptions involve management's judgment, taking into consideration a combination of internal and external factors. Changes in fair value of the Company's Level 3 assets and liabilities are recorded in Other operating expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

During the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company invested \$30.0 million and \$20.0 million in certificates of deposit, respectively, with maturities of six months or less, and interest rates between 1.97% and 2.8%. These assets were measured at fair value and were classified as Level 1 assets within the fair value hierarchy.

The Company's financial assets not measured at fair value are cash and cash equivalents (which includes cash and commercial paper with original maturities of less than 90 days), accounts receivable, and a promissory note. The Company believes the carrying value of these instruments approximates fair value.

As of September 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis.

#### 13. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Certain employees of Liquidity Services UK Limited ("GoIndustry"), which the Company acquired in July 2012, are covered by the Henry Butcher Pension Fund and Life Assurance Scheme (the "Scheme"), a qualified defined benefit pension plan. The Company guarantees GoIndustry's performance on all present and future obligations to make payments to the Scheme for up to a maximum of 10 million British pounds. The Scheme was closed to new members on January 1, 2002.

The Company recognizes the funded status of its postretirement benefit plans, with a corresponding noncash adjustment to accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, in stockholders' equity. The funded status is measured as the difference between the fair value of the Scheme's assets and the benefit obligation of the Scheme.

The net periodic benefit cost recognized for the years ended September 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, included the following components:

	Year Ended September 30,					
	2019 2018				2017	
	(in thousands)					
Interest cost	\$	618	\$	651	\$	582
Expected return on plan assets		(965)		(986)		(826)
Total net periodic benefit	\$	(347)	\$	(335)	\$	(244)

The following table provides a reconciliation of benefit obligations, plan assets, and funded status related to the Company's qualified defined benefit pension plan for the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018:

	Year Ended September 30,		
	 2019		2018
	(in the	ousands)	
Change in benefit obligation			
Beginning balance	\$ 22,226	\$	25,085
Interest cost	618		651
Benefits paid	(879)		(2,297)
Actuarial loss/(gain)	2,508		(590)
Foreign currency exchange rate changes	(1,233)		(623)
Ending balance	\$ 23,240	\$	22,226

		Year Ended September 30,		
	<u></u>	2019		2018
	<u></u>	(in th	ousands)	
Change in plan assets				
Beginning balance at fair value	\$	25,132	\$	26,943
Actual return on plan assets		3,003		1,175
Benefits paid		(879)		(2,297)
Employer's contributions		_		_
Foreign currency exchange rate changes		(1,477)		(689)
Ending balance at fair value	\$	25,779	\$	25,132
Overfunded status of the Scheme	\$	2,539	\$	2,906

The accrued pension asset of \$2.5 million is recorded in Other long-term assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Because the Scheme is closed to new participants, the accumulated benefit obligation is equal to the projected benefit obligation, which was \$23.2 million and \$22.2 million at September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The amounts recognized in other comprehensive (income) loss related to the Company's qualified defined benefit pension plan, net of taxes, and the related foreign currency translation adjustments, for the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, is shown in the following table:

		Year Ended September 30,			
	<u></u>	2019		2018	
		(in tho	usands)		
Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss at beginning of year	\$	(892)	\$	(123)	
Net actuarial gain (loss)		540		(773)	
Foreign currency translation adjustments		49		4	
Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss at end of year	\$	(303)	\$	(892)	

The plan complies with the funding provisions of the UK Pensions Act 2004 and the Occupational Pension Schemes Regulations Act 2005. The Company does not plan to make contributions to the plan in the near future.

#### **Actuarial Assumptions**

The actuarial assumptions used to determine the benefit obligations at September 30, 2019 and 2018, and to determine the net periodic (benefit) cost for the year were as follows:

	September 30, 2019	September 30, 2018
Discount rate to determine net periodic (benefit) cost	2.90 %	2.70 %
Expected return on plan assets	4.00 %	3.80 %
Discount rate to determine benefit obligations	1.80 %	2.90 %
Rate of increases to deferred CPI linked benefits	2.10 %	2.20 %
Rate of increases to deferred RPI linked benefits	3.20 %	3.30 %

Mortality—105% for males and females of S2PxA mortality tables, projected in line with the 2018 Continuous Mortality Investigation projection model and a 1.3% per annum long-term rate of improvement.

#### **Estimated Future Benefit Payments**

The Company's pension plan expects to make the following benefit payments to participants over the next 10 years:

	Pens	sion Benefits
	(in	thousands)
Year ending September 30,		
2020	\$	750
2021		705
2022		828
2023		1,112
2024		964
2025 through 2029		4,779
Total	\$	9,138

#### Fair Value Measurements

The investment policy and strategy of the plan assets, as established by the Trustees (the "Trustees") of the plan, strive to maximize the likelihood of achieving primary objectives of the investment policy established for the plan, which are:

- Funding—to ensure that the Plan is fully funded using assumptions that contain a modest margin for prudence. Where an actuarial valuation reveals a deficit, a recovery plan will be put in place which will take into account the financial covenant of the employer;
- · Stability—to have due regard to the likely level and volatility of required contributions when setting the Plan's investment strategy; and
- Security—to ensure that the solvency position of the Scheme is expected to improve. The Trustees will take into account the strength of employer's covenant when determining the expected improvement in the solvency position of the Plan.

The assets are allocated among equity securities, corporate bonds, and diversified funds. The assets are not rebalanced, but the allocation is reviewed on a periodic basis to ensure that the investments are appropriate to the Scheme's circumstances. The Trustees review the investment policy on an ongoing basis, to determine whether a change in the policy or asset allocation targets is necessary. The Company has elected to use a bid value of Scheme assets to calculate the expected return on assets in the net periodic benefit cost. The assets consisted of the following as of September 30, 2019 and 2018:

	September 30, 2019	September 30, 2018
Equity securities	19.7 %	45.7 %
Corporate bonds	56.4 %	53.1 %
Diversified fund	23.5 %	— %
Cash	0.4 %	1.2 %
Total	100.0 %	100.0 %

The expected long-term rate of return for the plan's total assets is based on the expected returns of each of the above categories, weighted based on the current target allocation for each class. The Trustees evaluate whether adjustments are needed based on historical returns to more accurately reflect expectations of future returns.

The Company is required to present certain fair value disclosures related to its postretirement benefit plan assets, even though those assets are not included on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The following table presents the fair value of the assets of the Company's qualified defined benefit pension plan by asset category and their level within the fair value hierarchy, which has three levels based on reliability of the inputs used to determine fair value. Level 1 refers to fair values determined based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, Level 2 refers to fair values estimated using significant other observable inputs, and Level 3 includes fair values estimated using significant unobservable inputs.

Balance as of September 30, 2018		Level 1	Level 2		Level 3	Total
	·		(in th	ousands)		
Equity securities	\$	_	\$ 11,489	\$	_	\$ 11,489
Fixed-income securities		_	13,347		_	13,347
Cash equivalents		296	_		_	296
Total	\$	296	\$ 24,836	\$	_	\$ 25,132

Balance as of September 30, 2019	Lev	/el 1	Level 2		Level 3	Total
			(in the	ousands)		
Equity securities	\$	_	\$ 5,077	\$	_	\$ 5,077
Corporate bonds		_	14,546		_	14,546
Diversified fund		_	6,062		_	6,062
Cash		94	_		_	94
Total	\$	94	\$ 25,685	\$	_	\$ 25,779

#### Valuation Techniques

The Company relies on pricing inputs from investment fund managers to value investments. The fund manager prices the underlying securities using independent external pricing sources.

#### 14. Business Realignment Expenses

Business realignment expenses are associated with management changes, exiting certain businesses, or other cost saving actions, and include employee severance and benefit costs associated with terminations, occupancy costs associated the ceased use of facilities, and other related costs, such as impairments. Business realignment expenses are recorded as a component of Other operating expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

For the year ended September 30, 2019, business realignment expenses were incurred related to: management changes associated with a strategic reorganization of the Company's go-to-market strategy for self-directed and fully-managed market place services, the conclusion of the Scrap contract, and other cost saving actions.

For the year ended September 30, 2018, business realignment expenses were incurred related to: cost saving actions in the CAG segment and Corporate IT department. These actions were partially offset by an adjustment to reduce the liability associated with the ceased use of the Company's previous headquarters location in Washington D.C. that was initially recognized during the year ended September 30, 2017.

For the year ended September 30, 2017, business realignment expenses were incurred related to: the ceased use of the Company's previous headquarters location in Washington D.C., the exit of the TruckCenter land-base, live action and retail business, cost saving actions in the CAG segment and IronDirect business, including a related onerous contract and impairment charges.

The table below sets forth the significant components and activity in the liability for business realignment initiatives during the year ended September 30, 2019, on a segment and consolidated basis:

(in thousands)	Liability Balance at September 30, 2017			Business Realignment Expenses	nt Cash Payments			Liability Balance at September 30, 2018	Business Realignment Expenses	Cash Payments			Liability Balance at September 30, 2019
Employee severance and benefit costs:													
CAG	\$	793	\$	979	\$	(1,683)	\$	89	\$ 443	\$	(118)	\$	414
Corporate & Other		399		472		(850)		21	1,537		(1,320)		238
Total employee severance and benefit costs	\$	1,192	\$	1,451	\$	(2,533)	\$	110	\$ 1,980	\$	(1,438)	\$	652
Occupancy and other costs:													
CAG		_		739		(280)		459	51		(341)		169
Corporate & Other		1,988		(248)		(933)		807	134		(941)		_
Total occupancy and other costs	\$	1,988	\$	491	\$	(1,213)	\$	1,266	\$ 185	\$	(1,282)	\$	169
Total business realignment	\$	3,180	\$	1,942	\$	(3,746)	\$	1,376	\$ 2,165	\$	(2,720)	\$	821

The Company expects that the majority of the remaining liability balance at September 30, 2019 will be paid during fiscal 2020.

#### 15. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, the Company may become involved in litigation relating to claims arising in the ordinary course of the business. There are no claims or actions pending or threatened against the Company that, if adversely determined, would in the Company's management's judgment have a material adverse effect on the Company.

#### 16. Segment Information

The Company provides operating results in four reportable segments: GovDeals, Capital Assets Group (CAG), Retail Supply Chain Group (RSCG), Machinio. The Company's reportable segments constituted over 99% of the Company's revenue for the year ended September 30, 2019. Descriptions of our reportable segments are as follows:

- The GovDeals reportable segment provides self-directed service solutions in which Sellers list their own assets, and it consists of marketplaces that enable local and state government entities including city, county and state agencies, as well as commercial businesses located in the United States and Canada to sell surplus and salvage assets. GovDeals also offers a suite of services to Sellers that includes asset sales and marketing. This segment includes the Company's GovDeals.com and AuctionDeals.com marketplaces.
- The CAG reportable segment provides full-service solutions to Sellers and it consists of marketplaces that enable commercial businesses to sell surplus, salvage, and scrap assets. CAG
  also offers a suite of services that includes surplus management, asset valuation, asset sales and marketing. Commercial Sellers are located in the United States, Europe, Australia and
  Asia. This segment includes the Company's Network International and GoIndustry DoveBid marketplaces. Prior to the conclusion of the Scrap and Surplus Contracts (see Note 3), CAG
  sold surplus and scrap assets from the DoD on its Government Liquidation marketplace.
- The RSCG reportable segment consists of marketplaces that enable corporations located in the United States and Canada to sell surplus and salvage consumer goods and retail capital
  assets. RSCG also offers a suite of services that includes returns management, asset recovery, and e-commerce services. This segment includes the Company's Liquidation.com,
  Liquidation.com DIRECT, and Secondipity marketplaces.
- The Machinio reportable segment operates a global online platform for listing used equipment for sale in the construction, machine tool, transportation, printing and agriculture sectors. Machinio was acquired by the Company on July 10, 2018.

We also report results of Corporate & Other, which combines two previously existing operating segments that did not meet the quantitative thresholds to be reportable segments, IronDirect and TruckCenter, with corporate activity and elimination adjustments. The Company exited the TruckCenter business in January 2017 and exited the IronDirect business in January 2019.

Decisions concerning the allocation of the Company's resources are made by the Company's Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM"), which is the Company's Chief Executive Officer, with oversight by the Board of Directors. The Company reports segment information based on the internal performance measures used by the CODM to assess the performance of each operating segment in a given period. In connection with that assessment, the CODM uses segment gross profit to evaluate the performance of each segment. Gross profit is calculated as total revenue less cost of goods sold and seller distributions.

The following table sets forth certain financial information for the Company's reportable segments:

		Year Ended September 3	0,
(in thousands)	2019	2018	2017
GovDeals:			
Revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Fee revenue	32,936	30,214	26,853
Total revenue	32,936	30,214	26,853
Gross profit	30,386	27,990	25,172
CAG:			
Revenue	36,684	57,717	100,160
Fee revenue	23,558	30,308	44,971
Total revenue	60,242	88,025	145,131
Gross profit	32,679	48,873	71,934
RSCG:			
Revenue	110,736	88,295	85,766
Fee revenue	16,585	13,659	9,265
Total revenue	127,321	101,954	95,032
Gross profit	44,967	33,009	30,050
Machinio:			
Revenue	_	_	_
Fee revenue	5,598	653	_
Total revenue	5,598	653	_
Gross profit	5,196	501	_
Corporate & Other:			
Revenue	469	3,665	2,644
Fee revenue	(41)	3	356
Total revenue	428	3,668	2,999
Gross profit	52	(661)	(2,666)
Consolidated:			
Revenue	147,889	149,677	188,570
Fee revenue	78,636	74,837	81,445
Total revenue	226,525	224,514	270,015
Gross profit	113,280	109,712	124,490

The following table presents a reconciliation between gross profit used in the reportable segments and the Company's consolidated results:

	Year Ended September 30,				
(in thousands)	2019	2018	2017		
Reconciliation:					
Gross profit	113,280	109,712	124,490		
Operating expenses	127,739	130,048	161,083		
Other operating expenses	5,049	1,392	3,651		
Interest (income) expense and other expense, net	(1,448)	(785)	(606)		
Loss before provision for income taxes	(18,060)	(20,943)	(39,638)		

Total segment assets reconciled to consolidated amounts are as follows. The amounts as of September 30, 2018 have been be reclassified to match the current year presentation of segment assets.

	September 30,					
(in thousands)	2019		2018			
Segment Assets:						
GovDeals	\$ 75	5,218	\$ 47,632			
CAG	128	3,918	146,544			
RSCG	27	7,075	19,418			
Machinio	26	5,613	25,916			
Corporate & Other, including elimination adjustments	(70	,541)	(37,678)			
Total Segment Assets:	\$ 187	7,283	\$ 201,832			

Revenue attributed to countries that represent a significant portion of consolidated revenues are as follows:

	 Year Ended September 30,						
(in thousands)	2019 2018				2017		
United States	\$ 191,816	\$	193,240	\$	240,102		
Rest of the world	34,709		31,274		29,913		
Consolidated	\$ 226,525	\$	224,514	\$	270,015		

Total long-lived assets by geographic areas are presented as follows:

	September 30,				
(in thousands)	2019	2018			
United States	\$ 18,455	\$ 16,367			
Rest of the world	391	243			
Consolidated	\$ 18,846	\$ 16,610			

# 17. Quarterly Results (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth for the eight most recent quarters the selected unaudited quarterly consolidated statement of operations data. The unaudited quarterly consolidated statement of operations data has been prepared on the same basis as the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of this data.

					Three me	onths o	ended			
	Dec. 31, 2017	Mar. 31, 2018	June 30, 2018		Sept. 30, 2018		Dec. 31, 2018	Mar. 31, 2019	June 30, 2019	Sept. 30, 2019
				(in t	thousands, except s	share a	ınd per share data)			
Revenue	\$ 61,143	\$ 60,097	\$ 50,569	\$	52,705	\$	54,053	\$ 56,800	\$ 56,882	\$ 58,790
Gross profit (excludes depreciation and amortization)	\$ 30,200	\$ 27,511	\$ 27,144	\$	24,857	\$	26,473	\$ 29,218	\$ 28,551	\$ 29,038
Loss before provision for income taxes	\$ (6,027)	\$ (5,276)	\$ (3,093)	\$	(6,547)	\$	(4,756)	\$ (4,034)	\$ (4,107)	\$ (5,163)
Net loss	\$ (1,212)	\$ (5,655)	\$ (3,705)	\$	(1,043)	\$	(5,022)	\$ (4,362)	\$ (4,649)	\$ (5,227)
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.12)	\$	(0.03)	\$	(0.15)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.16)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding	31,876,603	31,972,752	32,104,368		32,425,669		32,808,144	32,987,608	33,164,750	33,291,275

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. SCHEDULE II—VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS (Dollars in Thousands)

	Balance at beginning of period	Charged (credited) to expense	Reductions	Balance at end of period
Deferred tax valuation allowance (deducted from net deferred tax assets)	 			
Year ended September 30, 2017	\$ 44,257	10,122	_	\$ 54,379
Year ended September 30, 2018	54,379	(15,042)	_	39,337
Year ended September 30, 2019	\$ 39,337	2,572	_	\$ 41,909
Allowance for doubtful accounts (deducted from accounts receivable)				
Year ended September 30, 2017	\$ 718	357	(407)	\$ 668
Year ended September 30, 2018	668	199	(530)	337
Year ended September 30, 2019	\$ 337	178	(224)	\$ 291
Provision for Inventory allowance (deducted from inventory)				
Year ended September 30, 2017	\$ 3,446	10,381	(9,255)	\$ 4,572
Year ended September 30, 2018	4,572	2,494	(6,563)	503
Year ended September 30, 2019	\$ 503	331	(503)	\$ 331

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No. Description

- 2.1 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated July 10, 2018, by and between the Company, Machinio, Corp., the stockholders of Machinio, Corp., and Shareholder Representative Services, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 2, 2018.
- 2.2 Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated September 22, 2015, by and between Jacobs Trading, LLC and Tanager Acquisitions, LLC, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on October 6, 2015.
- 2.3 First Amendment to Purchase and Sale Agreement dated September 30, 2015 by and between Jacobs Trading, LLC and Tanager Acquisitions, LLC.
- 3.1 Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-129656), filed with the SEC on January 17, 2006.
- 3.2 Amended and Restated Bylaws, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 4, 2016.
- 4.1 Form of Certificate of Common Stock of the Company, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-129656), filed with the SEC on February 21, 2006.
- 4.2 <u>Description of Securities</u>
- 10.1# Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 27, 2005, by and between the Company and James M. Rallo, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6.1 to Amendment No. 3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-129656), filed with the SEC on February 1, 2006.
- 10.1.2# Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement between the Company and James M. Rallo, dated January 25, 2006, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6.2 to Amendment No. 3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-129656), filed with the SEC on February 1, 2006.
- 10.1.3# Severance Agreement and General Release, dated May 6, 2019, by and between James M. Rallo and the Company, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2019.
- 10.2# Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and officers, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Amendment No. 3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-129656), filed with the SEC on February 1, 2006.
- 10.3# Executive Employment Agreement dated July 20, 2015 by and between the Company and Jorge Celaya, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 23, 2015.
- 10.4# Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 13, 2016, by and between the Company and William P. Angrick, III, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 17, 2016.
- 10.5# Executive Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Mark A. Shaffer, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 13, 2016.
- 10.6# Executive Employment Agreement, dated November 5, 2019, by and between the Company and John Daunt.
- 10.7# Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 13, 2019, by and between the Company and Steven Weiskircher, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 1, 2019.
- 10.8# Executive Employment Agreement, dated March 15, 2012, by and between the Company and Michael Lutz.
- 10.8.1# Second Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 18, 2016, by and between the Company and Michael Lutz.
- 10.9# Executive Employment Agreement, dated November 5, 2019, by and between the Company and Nicholas Rozdilsky.

Exhibit No.	Description
10.10#	Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 10, 2018, by and between the Company and Roger Gravley, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on February 1, 2018.
10.10.1#	Letter Agreement, dated March 2, 2018, by and between the Company and Roger Gravley, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 3, 2018.
10.10.2#	Retirement Agreement and General Release dated May 13, 2019 by and between the Company and Roger Gravley, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, field with the SEC on May 17, 2019.
10.11	Notice of Award, Statement and Release Document (Sales Contract Number 14-0091-0002), dated July 25, 2014, between the Company and DLA Disposition Services, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 30, 2014.
10.12	Supplemental Agreement No. 1 to Surplus Usable Property Sales Contract (Sales Contract Number 14-0091-0002), dated December 6, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 8, 2016.
10.13#	Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on January 23, 2017.
10.14#	Machinio Corp. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed with the SEC on July 10, 2018.
10.15#	Form of Notice of Time-Based Stock Option Grant
10.16#	Form of Notice of Time-Based Restricted Stock Units Grant
10.17#	Form of Notice of Performance Based Stock Option Grant
10.18#	Form of Notice of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units Grant
21.1	<u>List of Subsidiaries.</u>
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101	The following materials from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2019, formatted in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2019 and 2018, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2019, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2019, (iv) Consolidated Statements

# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

period ended September 30, 2019, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2019, (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the

# Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on December 10, 2019.

LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

By:

/s/ WILLIAM P. ANGRICK, III William P. Angrick, III Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer

We, the undersigned directors and officers of Liquidity Services, Inc., hereby severally constitute William P. Angrick, III, Jorge A. Celaya, Samuel M. Guzman, Jr and Mark A. Shaffer, and each of them singly, our true and lawful attorneys with full power to them and each of them to sign for us, in our names in the capacities indicated below, any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated on December 10, 2019.

Signature Title

/s/ WILLIAM P. ANGRICK, III Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive

William P. Angrick, III Officer)

/s/ JORGE A. CELAYA Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
Jorge A. Celaya

/s/ SAMUEL M. GUZMAN, JR. Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)

Samuel M. Guzman, Jr.

/s/ PHILLIP A. CLOUGH Director
Phillip A. Clough

/s/ GEORGE H. ELLIS Director

George H. Ellis

/s/ PATRICK W. GROSS Director Patrick W. Gross

/s/ BEATRIZ V. INFANTE Director

Beatriz V. Infante

/s/ EDWARD J. KOLODZIESKI Director

Edward J. Kolodzieski

/s/ JAIME MATEUS-TIQUE Director
Jaime Mateus-Tique

#### DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

Our authorized capital stock consists of 120,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value. The following description summarizes important terms of our common stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, as well as the relevant portions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL").

#### Common Stock

General. As of December 6, 2019, there were 33,886,003 shares of our common stock outstanding. As of December 6, 2019, there were approximately 1,825 beneficial holders of our common stock and 26 holders of record of our common stock.

Voting Rights. The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Unless otherwise required by law, matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders require the approval of a majority of votes cast by stockholders represented in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on such matter, except that directors are elected by a plurality of votes cast. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they so choose.

*Dividends*. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds.

Liquidation, Dissolution and Winding Up. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any preferred stock then outstanding.

*Preemptive Rights.* Holders of common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking funds provisions applicable to the common stock.

Assessment. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

#### Preferred Stock

The board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue from time to time up to 5,000,000 undesignated shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the number of shares, designations, preferences, powers, and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and the qualifications or restrictions thereof. The preferences, powers, rights and restrictions of different series of preferred stock may differ with respect to dividend rates, amounts payable on liquidation, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption provisions, sinking fund provisions, and purchase funds and other matters. The issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of common stock or adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the holders of common stock and may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and the DGCL

Some provisions of the DGCL and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: (1) acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; (2) acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or (3) removal of our incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, are intended to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. These provisions also serve to discourage hostile takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids.

We believe that these provisions are beneficial because the negotiation they encourage could result in improved terms of any unsolicited proposal.

*Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock, which allows the board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any unsolicited attempt to change control of our company. This ability may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

Stockholder Meetings. Our bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our President, our Chairman of the board of directors or by a resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals. Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors.

Elimination of Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our certificate of incorporation eliminates the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting.

Election and Removal of Directors. Our board of directors is divided into three classes. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term, one class being elected each year by our stockholders. Once elected, directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least 66<sup>2/3</sup>% of our outstanding common stock. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors.

Amendment of Certain Provisions in Our Organizational Documents. The amendment of any of the above provisions would require approval by holders of at least 66<sup>23</sup>% of our then outstanding common stock.

The provisions of the DGCL and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. Such provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

#### LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is entered into as of November 5, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("LSI" or the "Company"), and John Daunt (the "Executive").

- Employment Agreement. On the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company agrees to employ the Executive and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company for the Employment Period set forth in Section 2 hereof and in the position and with the duties set forth in Section 3 hereof. Terms used herein with initial capitalization are defined in Section 10.12 below.
- Term. The term of employment under this Agreement shall be the period set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto commencing on the Effective Date (the "Employment Period").

  Position and Duties. The Executive shall serve in the position and with the duties and title set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto during the Employment Period. In such capacity, the Executive shall have the normal duties, responsibilities, and authority of such position, subject to the power of the Executive's "Reporting Officer" as designated in <u>Schedule 1</u>, the Chairman of the Board of Directors (the "Board") or the Board to reasonably expand or limit such duties, responsibilities and authority. The Executive shall perform his or her duties in accordance with the Company's policies set by the Board or the Company (including the Company's Clawback Policy), the Company's Code of Conduct, and the Executive's fiduciary duties to the Company. The Executive shall report to the Reporting Officer designated in Schedule 1. The Executive shall devote the Executive's best efforts and full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company; provided, however, that Executive may, to the extent such participation or service does not materially interfere with the performance of the obligations described in this Agreement, (i) participate in charitable, civic, political, social, trade, or other non-profit organizations and (ii) with the consent of the Board such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, serve as a non-management director of business corporations (or in a like capacity in other for-profit organizations).
- Place of Performance. In connection with the Executive's employment by the Company, the Executive shall be based at the principal executive offices of the Company, except as otherwise agreed by the Executive and the Company and except for reasonable travel on Company business.
- Compensation.
- 5.1. Base Salary. During the Employment Period, the Company shall pay to the Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary"), which initially shall be at the rate per year as set forth in Schedule 1. The Base Salary shall be payable semi-monthly or in such other installments as shall be consistent with the Company's payroll procedures. The Base Salary may be increased at any time or from time to time, but it may not be decreased without the consent of the Executive.
  - 5.2 **Bonus.** The Executive shall be eligible for a performance bonus as set forth in Schedule 1.
  - 5.3 Equity Awards.
  - 5.3.1. Annual Award. Subject to any conditions set in Schedule 1. Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual equity award, subject to the terms of the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended, or any successor plan, as determined by the Board or any committee thereof.
- 5.4 Benefits. During the Employment Period, the Executive will be entitled to receive such other benefits approved by the Reporting Officer and made available to similarly situated senior executives of the Company, including health insurance, disability insurance, and 401(k) benefits. At all times the Company agrees to maintain Director's and Officer's Liability coverage for the Executive. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prevent the Company from changing insurance carriers or otherwise modifying the Company's employee benefit programs.
- 5.5 Employee Leave. The Executive shall be entitled to all public holidays observed by the Company in addition to a total of 26 days of paid time off in accordance with the applicable policies of the Company, which shall be taken at a reasonable time or times per year.

- 6. Expenses. The Executive is expected and is authorized to incur reasonable expenses in the performance of his duties hereunder, including the costs of entertainment, travel, and similar business expenses incurred in the performance of his duties. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all such expenses promptly upon periodic presentation by the Executive of an itemized account of such expenses and appropriate receipts. Any reimbursements provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A, including that (i) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year next following the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; and (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse in any other calendar year.
  - Termination of Employment.
- 7.1. <u>Termination</u>. The Executive's employment by the Company during the Employment Period will continue until Executive's death, Disability, resignation or until Executive's termination by the Reporting Officer or the Board at any time.
- 7.2. Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company or the Executive (other than because of the Executive's death) shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 10.1 hereof. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, if any, and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated. Termination of the Executive's employment shall take effect on the Date of Termination.
  - 8. Compensation Upon Termination.
- 8.1. <u>Death</u>. If the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period as a result of the Executive's death, the Company shall pay to the Executive's estate, or as may be directed by the legal representatives of such estate, the Executive's full Base Salary through the next full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u> and expenses pursuant to <u>Section 6.</u> Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this <u>Section 8.1</u> shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive or his or her estate under this Agreement.
- 8.2. <u>Disability</u>. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period because of the Executive's Disability, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the third full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u> and expenses pursuant to <u>Section 6</u>. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this <u>Section 8.2</u> shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that the Base Salary shall be reduced by the amount of any disability benefit payments made to the Executive during a period of Disability from any insurance or other policies provided by the Company.
- 8.3. By the Company with Cause or by the Executive without Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment Period for Cause or if the Executive voluntarily terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.4 and expenses pursuant to Section 6. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this Section 8.3 shall be paid at the time such payments are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement.
  - a. By the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Cause, death, or Disability or the Executive terminates his employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.4 and expenses pursuant to Section 6; and (B) a lump-sure severance package equal to nine (9) months of the Executive's Base Salary (collectively the "Severance Payment"). Subject to Section 8.5 below, the Severance Payment shall be payable to the Executive within 60 days of the Date of Termination, provided the Executive timely executes and returns a separation agreement and release of claims in a form acceptable to the Company, and such release has become irrevocable by such date.

- b. Code Section 409A Matters. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (A) on the date of Executive's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) with the Company, Executive is a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) and (B) as a result of such separation from service, Executive would receive any payment under this Agreement that, absent the application of this Section 8.5, would be subject to the additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A(a) of the Code as a result of the application of Section 409A(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then no such payment shall be payable prior to the date that is the earliest of (1) six months after the Executive's separation from service, (2) the Executive's death or (3) such other date as will cause such payment not to be subject to such additional tax. Any payments which are required to be delayed as a result of this Section 8.5 shall be accumulated and paid as a lump-sum on the earliest possible date determined in accordance the preceding sentence.
- 9. Other Agreements. Executive previously executed an Employee Agreement Regarding Confidentiality, Intellectual Property, and Competitive Activities (the "Employee Agreement"), and the terms and conditions of the Employee Agreement are specifically incorporated herein by reference. Executive's equity awards detailed in Schedule 1 shall be the subject of a separate grant agreements which shall control for purposes of the award terms and conditions.
- 10. Miscellaneous.
  - a. Notices. All notices, demands, requests or other communications required or permitted to be given or made hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or mailed by first class registered or certified mail or delivery carrier, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

10.1.1. If to the Company:

Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD 20814 ATTN: VP, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary

10.1.2. If to the Executive:

at the address set forth in Schedule 1.

or to such other address as may be designated by either party in a notice to the other. Each notice, demand, request or other communication that shall be given or made in the manner described above shall be deemed sufficiently given or made for all purposes three days after it is deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, or at such time as it is delivered to the addressee (with the return receipt, the delivery receipt, the answer back, the confirmation (if electronic record) or the affidavit of messenger being deemed conclusive evidence of such delivery) or at such time as delivery is refused by the addressee upon presentation.

- 10.2. Representations. Executive agrees to execute any proper oath or verify any proper document required to carry out the terms of this Agreement. Executive represents that performance of all the terms of this Agreement and the Employee Agreement will not breach any existing non-compete or similar agreement. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees not to enter into, any oral or written agreement in conflict herewith.
- 10.3. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 10.4. <u>Survival</u>. It is the express intention and agreement of the parties hereto that the provisions of <u>Sections 8 and 9</u> hereof shall survive the termination of employment of the Executive. In addition, all obligations of the Company to make payments hereunder shall survive any termination of this Agreement on the terms and conditions set forth herein.
- 10.5. Assignment. The rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement shall not be assignable or delegable, except that (i) in the event of the Executive's death, the personal representative or legatees or distributees of the Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall have the right to receive any amount owing and unpaid to the Executive hereunder and (ii) the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall be assignable and delegable to any Affiliate of the Company or in connection with any subsequent merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or similar reorganization of a successor corporation.
- 10.6. <u>Binding Effect</u>. Subject to any provisions hereof restricting assignment, this Agreement shall be binding upon the parties hereto and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, devisees, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

- 10.7. <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>. This Agreement shall not be amended, altered or modified except by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties hereto; provided, that the parties may amend <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto by executing and delivering a revised version of <u>Schedule 1</u> and attaching such revised version to this Agreement. Neither the waiver by either of the parties hereto of a breach of or a default under any of the provisions of this Agreement, nor the failure of either of the parties, on one or more occasions, to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any right or privilege hereunder, shall thereafter be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or default of a similar nature, or as a waiver of any such provisions, rights or privileges hereunder.
- 10.8. <u>Headings</u>. Section and subsection headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only, shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement for any purpose, and shall not in any way define or affect the meaning, construction or scope of any of the provisions hereof.
- 10.9. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement, the rights and obligations of the parties hereto, and any claims or disputes relating thereto, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland not including the choice of law rules thereof. Any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement must be instituted in the state or federal courts located in Montgomery County, Maryland. Each of the Company and the Executive irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding.
- 10.10. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including Schedule 1 hereto and the Employee Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties respecting the employment of Executive, there being no representations, warranties or commitments except as set forth herein.
- 10.11 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.
  - 10.12. **Definitions**.
- "Affiliate" means as to a specified Person any other Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the specified Person.
  - "Agreement" means this Executive Employment Agreement.
  - "Base Salary" is defined in Section 5.1 above.
  - "Beneficial Owner" means a beneficial owner within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Cause" means (i) a material breach by the Executive of any term of this Agreement, the Company's policies set by the Board or the Company, the Company's Code of Conduct, Executive's fiduciary duties to the Company or of any law, statute or regulation; (ii) the material failure to achieve the Company's written objectives or goals as reasonably determined by the Executive's Reporting Officer in consultation with the Executive and the Board of Directors or a committee thereof; (iii) misconduct which is injurious to the Company or any of its affiliates, either monetarily or therwise, or which impairs Executive's ability to effectively perform his duties or responsibilities; (iv) personal conduct which reflects poorly on the Company or Executive or which impairs the Executive's ability to perform his duties or manage subordinate employees, including but not limited to the abuse of alcohol or controlled substances; (v) habitual or repeated neglect of Executive's duties or responsibilities; (vi) misappropriation of (or attempted misappropriation of) a business opportunity of the Company or its affiliates, including attempting to secure or securing any personal profit in connection with any transaction by the Company or its affiliates; (vii) the commission of or conviction for (or the procedural equivalent or conviction for), or the entering of a guilty plea or plea of no contest with respect to a crime, which is a felony or in the Company's reasonable judgment, involves moral turpitude; (viii) intentional injury of another employee or any person in the course of performing services for the company; (ix) any conflict of interest, including, but not limited to solicitation of business on behalf of a competitor; (x) violation of the company's policies prohibiting discrimination or harassment of employees, clients, guests or vendors of the Company; (xi) failure to comply with the company's written Human Resources policies published on LSI Connect or any replacement to this; or (xii) failure to follow any material and law
  - "Company" means Liquidity Services, Inc. and its successors and assigns.
- "Date of Termination" means (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated because of the Executive's Disability, 30 days after Notice of Termination; (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company with or without Cause, the date specified in the Notice of Termination; (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive with or without Good Reason, the date specified in the Executive's Notice of Termination, which shall be no less than 30 days following the date on which the Notice of Termination is delivered;

provided that the Company may waive all or any of the notice period for no consideration and the Executive's Termination Date shall be determined by the Company; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period other than pursuant to Section 7.1, the date on which Notice of Termination is given.

"Disability" means the Executive's inability to perform all of the Executive's duties hereunder by reason of illness, physical or mental disability or other similar incapacity, as determined by a competent medical doctor appointed by the Reporting Officer after a complete and thorough medical examination and evaluation, which inability shall continue for more than three consecutive months or for such shorter periods that when aggregated exceed six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period.

"Effective Date" means the date as of which this Agreement is executed as set out above.

**"Employee Agreement"** is defined in <u>Section 9</u> above.

**"Employment Period"** is defined in <u>Section 2</u> above.

"Good Reason" means (i) the Company's failure to perform or observe any of the material terms or provisions of this Agreement (including the provisions of Schedule 1) or the Employee Agreement, and the failure of the Company to cure such default within 30 days after written demand for performance has been given to the Company by the Executive, which demand shall describe specifically the nature of such alleged failure to perform or observe such material terms or provisions; or (ii) a material reduction in the scope of the Executive's responsibilities and duties without the written consent of Executive; or (iii) any change to the job title given to Executive without his written consent; or (iv) any reduction in Base Salary or any other material change in benefits provided to Executive hereunder; or (v) any constructive termination of Executive; or (vi) any request, instruction, directive or order, whether direct or indirect, to Executive by the Board, the Company or any executive officer of the Company to perform any act which is unlawful; or (vii) a requirement by the Company for the Executive to relocate outside of the Washington DC metropolitan region to retain his position without the written consent of the Executive.

"Notice of Termination" is defined in Section 7.2 above.

**"Person"** means an individual, a partnership, a limited liability company, a corporation, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization and a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Severance Payment" is defined in <u>Section 8.4</u> above.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have duly executed this Agreement, or have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on their behalf, as of the day and year first hereinabove written.

LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Lutz Michael Lutz

VP, Human Resources

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ John Daunt John Daunt

#### SCHEDULE 1

#### CERTAIN TERMS OF EMPLOYMENT

All capitalized but undefined terms in this Schedule shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.

Executive: John Daunt

Position/Title: EVP and Chief Commercial Officer

**Duties:** Executive will be responsible for leading the Company's sales and operations activities. The VP, Human Resources and/or your Reporting Officer will provide a detailed list of specific duties, goals and objectives. This list may be updated from time to time.

Employment Term: One Year from the Effective Date, automatically renewable for successive one-year terms unless earlier terminated by either party.

Reporting Officer: Chairman and CEO

Base Salary: \$300,000 per annum unless otherwise changed by your Reporting Officer with approval of the Compensation Committee.

**Bonus:** Executive shall be eligible for an annual incentive bonus with a target of 60% of his Base Salary based upon the Company's or the Executive's achievement of certain targets, deliverables or goals set by the Executive's Reporting Officer and the Board's Compensation Committee. The amount of the bonus is further governed by the financial performance of the Company. The Board's Compensation Committee reserves the right to award a discretionary bonus based on the Executive's performance and contributions.

Annual Equity Award: Executive will be eligible for an annual equity award as determined by the Board's Compensation Committee.

**Ownership Requirement:** Executive is a "Named Executive Officer" or "NEO." Executive is subject to the Company's equity ownership policy to align Executive's interests with those of LSI's public shareholders. This policy requires Executive to hold 150% of his base salary in equity and the Company's expectation is that Executive will be able to meet this requirement by accumulating vested equity through the grant process and not be required to purchase shares of stock outright.

COMPANY: /s/ Michael Lutz Michael Lutz VP, Human Resources **EXECUTIVE:** 

<u>/s/ John Daunt</u> John Daunt

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is entered into as of March 15, 2012, with an effective date of March 19, 2012 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("LSI" or the "Company"), and Michael Lutz (the "Executive").

- 1. <u>Employment Agreement</u>. On the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company agrees to employ the Executive and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company for the Employment Period set forth in <u>Section 2</u> hereof and in the position and with the duties set forth in <u>Section 3</u> hereof. Terms used herein with initial capitalization are defined in <u>Section 10.12</u> below.
- 2. <u>Term.</u> The term of employment under this Agreement shall be the period set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto commencing on the Effective Date (the "Employment Period").
- 3. Position and Duties. The Executive shall serve in the position and with the duties and title set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto during the Employment Period. In such capacity, the Executive shall have the normal duties, responsibilities, and authority of such position, subject to the power of the Executive's "Reporting Officer" as designated in Schedule 1, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors (the "Board") or the Board to reasonably expand or limit such duties, responsibilities and authority. The Executive shall report to the Reporting Officer designated in Schedule 1. The Executive shall devote the Executive's best efforts and full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company; provided, however, that the Executive may, to the extent such participation or service does not materially interfere with the performance of the obligations described in this Agreement, participate in charitable, civic, political, social, trade, or other non-profit organizations.
- 4. Place of Performance. In connection with the Executive's employment by the Company, the Executive shall be based at the Company's office located at 1920 L Street, NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20036, except as otherwise agreed by the Executive and the Company and except for reasonable travel on Company business.

#### 5. Compensation.

- 5.1. Base Salary. During the Employment Period, the Company shall pay to the Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary"), which initially shall be at the rate per year as set forth in Schedule 1. The Base Salary shall be payable semi-monthly or in such other installments as shall be consistent with the Company's payroll procedures. The Base Salary may be increased at any time or from time to time, but it may not be decreased without the consent of the Executive.
- 5.2. <u>Bonus.</u> The Executive shall be eligible for a performance bonus as set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u>.
- 5.3. Benefits. During the Employment Period, the Executive will be entitled to receive such other benefits approved by the Reporting Officer and made available to similarly situated senior executives of the Company, including health insurance, disability insurance, and 401-K benefits. At all times the Company agrees to maintain director's and officer's liability

coverage for the Executive. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prevent the Company from changing insurance carriers.

- 5.4. Employee Leave. The Executive shall be entitled to six public holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. The Executive shall also receive 2 floating holidays to use on any business day of the year with the Reporting Officer's permission. In addition, the Executive shall have a total of 26 business days of paid time off (PTO) in accordance with the applicable policies of the Company, which shall be taken at a reasonable time or times per year.
- 6. Expenses and Relocation. The Executive is expected and is authorized to incur reasonable expenses in the performance of his duties hereunder, including the costs of entertainment, travel, and similar business expenses incurred in the performance of his duties. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all such expenses promptly upon periodic presentation by the Executive of an itemized account of such expenses and appropriate receipts. In addition, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for expenses associated with relocation of up to \$25,000 upon presentation by the Executive of an itemized account of such expenses and appropriate receipts; provided, that such relocation occurs on or before June 1, 2012.

# 7. Termination of Employment.

- 7.1. <u>Termination</u>. The Executive's employment by the Company during the Employment Period will continue until the Executive's death, Disability, resignation or until the Executive's termination by the Board at any time.
- 7.2. Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company or the Executive (other than because of the Executive's death) shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 10.1 hereof. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, if any, and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated. Termination of the Executive's employment shall take effect on the Date of Termination.

# 8. Compensation upon Termination.

- 8.1. **Death.** If the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period as a result of the Executive's death, the Company shall pay to the Executive's estate, or as may be directed by the legal representatives of such estate, the Executive's full Base Salary through the next full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.3 and expenses pursuant to Section 6. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this Section 8.1 shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive or his estate under this Agreement.
- 8.2. **Disability.** If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period because of the Executive's Disability, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the third full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.3 and expenses pursuant to Section 6. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this Section 8.2 shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement; provided, however, that the Base Salary shall be reduced by the amount of

any disability benefit payments made to the Executive during a period of Disability from any insurance or other policies provided by the Company.

- 8.3. By the Company with Cause or by the Executive without Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period for Cause or if the Executive voluntarily terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.3 and expenses pursuant to Section 6. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this Section 8.3 shall be paid at the time such payments are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement.
- By the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason. 8.4. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Cause, death, or Disability or the Executive terminates his employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive: (A) the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.3 and expenses pursuant to Section 6; and (B) a lump-sum severance package equal to (1) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to this Section 8.4 prior to the completion of the Executive's sixth month of employment, one month of the Executive's Base Salary plus an amount equal to one-twelfth of the target annual incentive bonus described in Schedule 1 or (2) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to this Section 8.4 after the completion of the Executive's sixth month of employment, six months of the Executive's Base Salary (collectively the "Severance Payment"). Subject to Section 8.5 below, the Severance Payment shall be payable to the Executive within 30 days of the Notice of Termination, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement.
- 8.5. Code Section 409A Matters. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (A) on the date of the Executive's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) with the Company, the Executive is a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) and (B) as a result of such separation from service, the Executive would receive any payment under this Agreement that, absent the application of this Section 8.5, would be subject to the additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A(a) of the Code as a result of the application of Section 409A(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then no such payment shall be payable prior to the date that is the earliest of (1) six months after the Executive's separation from service, (2) the Executive's death or (3) such other date as will cause such payment not to be subject to such additional tax. Any payments which are required to be delayed as a result of this Section 8.5 shall be accumulated and paid as a lump-sum on the earliest possible date determined in accordance the preceding sentence.
- 9. Other Agreements. As a pre-condition to the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Executive agrees to execute the Employee Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Employee Agreement"), the terms and conditions of which are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

#### 10. Miscellaneous.

10.1. <u>Notices</u>. All notices, demands, requests or other communications required or permitted to be given or made hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered, telecopied or mailed by first-class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

# 10.1.1. If to the Company:

Liquidity Services, Inc.
1920 L Street NW, 6th Floor
Washington DC 20036
ATTN: James E. Williams, General Counsel
Fax: (202) 558-6246
Phone: (202) 558-6279

#### 10.1.2. If to the Executive:

# at the address set forth in Schedule 1;

or to such other address as may be designated by either party in a notice to the other. Each notice, demand, request or other communication that shall be given or made in the manner described above shall be deemed sufficiently given or made for all purposes three days after it is deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, or at such time as it is delivered to the addressee (with the return receipt, the delivery receipt, the answer back, the confirmation (if telecopy) or the affidavit of messenger being deemed conclusive evidence of such delivery) or at such time as delivery is refused by the addressee upon presentation.

- 10.2. Representations. The Executive agrees to execute any proper oath or verify any proper and material document required to carry out the terms of this Agreement. The Executive represents that performance of all the terms of this Agreement and the Employee Agreement will not breach any non-compete or similar agreement. The Executive has not entered into, and the Executive agrees not to enter into, any oral or written agreement in conflict herewith.
- 10.3. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 10.4. <u>Survival</u>. It is the express intention and agreement of the parties hereto that the provisions of <u>Sections 8 and 10</u> hereof shall survive the termination of employment of the Executive. In addition, all obligations of the Company to make payments hereunder shall survive any termination of this Agreement on the terms and conditions set forth herein.
- 10.5. Assignment. The rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement shall not be assignable or delegable, except that (i) in the event of the Executive's death, the personal representative, legatees or distributees of the Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall have the right to receive any amount owing and unpaid to the Executive hereunder and (ii) the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall be assignable and delegable to any Affiliate of the Company or in connection with any subsequent merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or similar reorganization of a successor corporation.
- 10.6. <u>Binding Effect</u>. Subject to any provisions hereof restricting assignment, this Agreement shall be binding upon the parties hereto and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, devisees, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- 10.7. Amendment; Waiver. This Agreement shall not be amended, altered or modified except by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties hereto; provided, that the parties may amend Schedule 1 hereto by executing and delivering a revised version of Schedule 1

and attaching such revised version to this Agreement. Neither the waiver by either of the parties hereto of a breach of or a default under any of the provisions of this Agreement, nor the failure of either of the parties, on one or more occasions, to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any right or privilege hereunder, shall thereafter be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or default of a similar nature, or as a waiver of any such provisions, rights or privileges hereunder.

- 10.8. <u>Headings</u>. Section and subsection headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only, shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement for any purpose, and shall not in any way define or affect the meaning, construction or scope of any of the provisions hereof.
- 10.9. Governing Law. This Agreement, the rights and obligations of the parties hereto, and any claims or disputes relating thereto, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the District of Columbia not including the choice of law rules thereof.
- 10.10. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including Schedule 1 hereto and the Employee Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties respecting the employment of the Executive, there being no representations, warranties or commitments except as set forth herein.
- 10.11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

# 10.12. Definitions.

"Affiliate" means as to a specified Person any other person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the specified Person.

"Agreement" is defined in the preamble above.

"Base Salary" is defined in Section 5.1 above.

"Beneficial Owner" means a beneficial owner within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Board" is defined in Section 3 above.

"Cause" means (i) the commission of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude (specifically excluding felonies or crimes under any applicable state or federal vehicle code) or the commission of any other act or omission involving dishonesty or fraud with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their customers or suppliers, or (ii) recurring violations of material Company rules, regulations policies or any material provisions of this Agreement (which are not inconsistent with or in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement) after written notice to the Executive from the Company specifically enumerating all of the facts and circumstances constituting the violation, the conduct or action which can be taken by the Executive to cure the violation, and a reasonable opportunity for the Executive to take corrective action or (iii) gross negligence or willful misconduct with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

"Code" is defined in Section 8.5 above.

"Date of Termination" means: (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated because of the Executive's Disability, the date specified in the Notice of Termination; (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason, the date specified in the Notice of Termination; or (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period other than pursuant to Section 7, the date on which Notice of Termination is given.

"Disability" means the Executive's inability to perform all of the Executive's duties hereunder by reason of illness, physical or mental disability or other similar incapacity, as determined by a competent medical doctor appointed by the Reporting Officer after a complete and thorough medical examination and evaluation, which inability shall continue for more than three consecutive months or for such shorter periods that when aggregated exceed six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period.

"Effective Date" is defined in the preamble above.

"Employee Agreement" is defined in Section 9 above.

"Employment Period" is defined in Section 2 above.

"Executive" is defined in the preamble above.

"Good Reason" means (i) the Company's failure to perform or observe any of the material terms or provisions of this Agreement (including the provisions of Schedule 1) or the Employee Agreement, and the continued failure of the Company to cure such default within 30 days after written demand for performance has been given to the Company by the Executive, which demand shall describe specifically the nature of such alleged failure to perform or observe such material terms or provisions; or (ii) a material reduction in the scope of the Executive's responsibilities and duties without the written consent of the Executive; or (iii) any change to the job title given to the Executive without his written consent; (iv) any reduction in Base Salary or any other benefits provided to the Executive hereunder; (v) any constructive termination of the Executive; or (vi) any request, instruction, directive or order, whether direct or indirect, to the Executive by the Board, the Company or any executive officer of the Company to perform any act which is unlawful.

"LSI" or "Company" is defined in the preamble above.

"Notice of Termination" is defined in Section 7.2 above.

"Person" means an individual, a partnership, a limited liability company, a corporation, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization and a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Reporting Officer" is defined in Section 3 above.

"Severance Payment" is defined in Section 8.4 above.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have duly executed this Agreement, or have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on their behalf, as of the day and year first hereinabove written.

LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

William P. Angrick, III

Chief Executive Officer

EXECUTIVE:

- 7 -

# SCHEDULE 1

# CERTAIN TERMS OF EMPLOYMENT

All capitalized but undefined terms in this Schedule shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.

Name: Michael Lutz (the "Executive")

Position/Title: Vice President, Human Resources

Employment Period: One year from the Effective Date, which term shall automatically renew each year for additional one-year terms unless the Agreement is earlier terminated in accordance with its provisions.

Duties: The Executive will be responsible for LSI's human resources strategy and for driving human resources best practices across the enterprise to support the needs of LSI's business. These responsibilities shall include: recruiting; leadership development; talent alignment with company strategy; institution of best practices for performance/succession/bench strength; designing and communicating executive compensation programs with Chief Executive Officer and Board Compensation Committee; communicating and reinforcing LSI's culture across a dispersed organization (including acquired companies); M&A due diligence/integration from a human capital perspective; employee engagement programs, including compliance training, employee benefits, healthcare, 401-K enrollment and compensation.

Reporting Officer: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Base Salary: \$200,000 per annum

Bonus: Executive shall be eligible for an annual incentive bonus at a target bonus amount of \$80,000 per annum for every year of employment. This bonus will be based on achievement of identified goals and objectives related to the human-resources function to be agreed upon at the beginning of each fiscal year. This bonus will be prorated for the current fiscal year which ends September 30, 2012.

Equity Based Compensation: The Executive will receive an initial grant of restricted stock with a value of \$1 million. The number of restricted stock granted will be based on the average closing price of LSI common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the Effective Date. The restricted stock will be granted at the Company's next Board Compensation Committee meeting, will be subject to the terms of the Company's 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan and will be subject to a four-year vesting schedule in accordance with the terms of LSI's 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan.

Notice Address:

Michael Lutz 4 Windwood Road Bernardsville, New Jersey 07924 COMPANY:

William P. Angrick, III Chief Executive Officer EXECUTIVE!

Michael Lutz

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. SECOND AMENDMENT TO EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This SECOND AMENDMENT TO EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Amendment") is entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("LSI" or the "Company"), and Michael Lutz (the "Executive") and amends that certain Executive Employment Agreement between the Company and Executive dated March 15, 2012 (collectively, the "Original Agreement"). Unless otherwise defined in this Amendment, terms used herein with initial capitalization are as defined in the Original Agreement.

WHEREAS, the Company has discussed amending severance rights of executive officers so that the Company's minimum executive severance package remains competitive with those offered by its peers;

WHEREAS, the Company has proposed amending the terms of the Original Agreement to increase the Executive's severance benefits in the event of a termination by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason by providing that the Executive would receive a lump-sum severance package equal to twelve months of his base salary plus an amount equal to his annual target incentive bonus; and

WHEREAS, the Executive desires to accept this offer.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants and promises set forth herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged by the parties, the parties agree as follows:

- Amendment of Severance Benefit. Section 8.4 of the Original Agreement is hereby amended to be replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "8.4 By the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Cause, Death, or Disability or the Executive terminates his employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive: (A) the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.2 and expenses pursuant to Section 6; and (B) a lump-sum severance package equal to (i) twelve months of the Executive's Base Salary and (ii) an amount equal to the annual target incentive bonus to be earned by the Executive (collectively the "Severance Payment"). Subject to Section 8.5 below, the Severance Payment shall be payable to the Executive within 30 days of the Notice of Termination.
- Entire Agreement. This Amendment together with the Original Agreement constitute the entire
  agreement between the parties respecting the employment of Executive, there being no representations,
  warranties or commitments except as set forth in such documents. Except as provided in this
  Amendment, all terms, covenants and conditions of the Original Agreement remain unchanged.
- Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

[THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have duly executed this Amendment, or have caused this Amendment to be duly executed on their behalf, as of the day and year first hereinabove written.

LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

By:

William P. Angrick, III Chairman and CEO

EXECUTIVE:

Michael Lutz

### LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is entered into as of November 5, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("LSI" or the "Company"), and Nicholas Rozdilsky (the "Executive").

- Employment Agreement. On the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company agrees to employ the Executive and the Executive agrees to be employed by the Company for the Employment Period set forth in Section 2 hereof and in the position and with the duties set forth in Section 3 hereof. Terms used herein with initial capitalization are defined in Section 10.12 below.
- Term. The term of employment under this Agreement shall be the period set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto commencing on the Effective Date (the "Employment Period").

  Position and Duties. The Executive shall serve in the position and with the duties and title set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto during the Employment Period. In such capacity, the Executive shall have the normal duties, responsibilities, and authority of such position, subject to the power of the Executive's "Reporting Officer" as designated in <u>Schedule 1</u>, the Chairman of the Board of Directors (the "Board") or the Board to reasonably expand or limit such duties, responsibilities and authority. The Executive shall perform his or her duties in accordance with the Company's policies set by the Board or the Company (including the Company's Clawback Policy), the Company's Code of Conduct, and the Executive's fiduciary duties to the Company. The Executive shall report to the Reporting Officer designated in Schedule 1. The Executive shall devote the Executive's best efforts and full business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company; provided, however, that Executive may, to the extent such participation or service does not materially interfere with the performance of the obligations described in this Agreement, (i) participate in charitable, civic, political, social, trade, or other non-profit organizations and (ii) with the consent of the Board such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, serve as a non-management director of business corporations (or in a like capacity in other for-profit organizations).
- Place of Performance. In connection with the Executive's employment by the Company, the Executive shall be based at the principal executive offices of the Company, except as otherwise agreed by the Executive and the Company and except for reasonable travel on Company business.
- Compensation.
- 5.1. Base Salary. During the Employment Period, the Company shall pay to the Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary"), which initially shall be at the rate per year as set forth in Schedule 1. The Base Salary shall be payable semi-monthly or in such other installments as shall be consistent with the Company's payroll procedures. The Base Salary may be increased at any time or from time to time, but it may not be decreased without the consent of the Executive.
  - 5.2 **Bonus.** The Executive shall be eligible for a performance bonus as set forth in Schedule 1.

#### 5.3 Equity Awards.

- 5.3.1. Annual Award. Subject to any conditions set in Schedule 1, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual equity award, subject to the terms of the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended, or any successor plan, as determined by the Board or any committee thereof.
- 5.4 Benefits. During the Employment Period, the Executive will be entitled to receive such other benefits approved by the Reporting Officer and made available to similarly situated senior executives of the Company, including health insurance, disability insurance, and 401(k) benefits. At all times the Company agrees to maintain Director's and Officer's Liability coverage for the Executive. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prevent the Company from changing insurance carriers or otherwise modifying the Company's employee benefit programs.
- 5.5 Employee Leave. The Executive shall be entitled to all public holidays observed by the Company in addition to a total of 26 days of paid time off in accordance with the applicable policies of the Company, which shall be taken at a reasonable time or times per year.

6. Expenses. The Executive is expected and is authorized to incur reasonable expenses in the performance of his duties hereunder, including the costs of entertainment, travel, and similar business expenses incurred in the performance of his duties. The Company shall reimburse the Executive for all such expenses promptly upon periodic presentation by the Executive of an itemized account of such expenses and appropriate receipts. Any reimbursements provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A, including that (i) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year next following the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; and (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse in any other calendar year.

### Termination of Employment.

- 7.1. <u>Termination.</u> The Executive's employment by the Company during the Employment Period will continue until Executive's death, Disability, resignation or until Executive's termination by the Reporting Officer or the Board at any time.
- 7.2. Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company or the Executive (other than because of the Executive's death) shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 10.1 hereof. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, if any, and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated. Termination of the Executive's employment shall take effect on the Date of Termination.

### 8. Compensation Upon Termination.

- 8.1. **<u>Death.</u>** If the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period as a result of the Executive's death, the Company shall pay to the Executive's estate, or as may be directed by the legal representatives of such estate, the Executive's full Base Salary through the next full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u> and expenses pursuant to <u>Section 6.</u> Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this <u>Section 8.1</u> shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive or his or her estate under this Agreement.
- 8.2. <u>Disability</u>. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period because of the Executive's Disability, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the third full calendar month following the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u> and expenses pursuant to <u>Section 6</u>. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this <u>Section 8.2</u> shall be paid at the time they are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that the Base Salary shall be reduced by the amount of any disability benefit payments made to the Executive during a period of Disability from any insurance or other policies provided by the Company.
- 8.3. By the Company with Cause or by the Executive without Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period for Cause or if the Executive voluntarily terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.4 and expenses pursuant to Section 6. Subject to Section 8.5 below, the payments contemplated by this Section 8.3 shall be paid at the time such payments are due, and the Company shall have no further obligations to the Executive under this Agreement.

- a. By the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason. If the Company terminates the Executive's employment during the Employment Period other than for Cause, death, or Disability or the Executive terminates his employment during the Employment Period for Good Reason, the Company shall pay the Executive: (A) the Executive's full Base Salary through the Date of Termination and all other unpaid amounts, if any, to which the Executive is entitled as of the Date of Termination in connection with any fringe benefits pursuant to Section 5.4 and expenses pursuant to Section 6; and (B) a lump-sum severance package equal to nine (9) months of the Executive's Base Salary (collectively the "Severance Payment"). Subject to Section 8.5 below, the Severance Payment shall be payable to the Executive within 60 days of the Date of Termination, provided the Executive timely executes and returns a separation agreement and release of claims in a form acceptable to the Company, and such release has become irrevocable by such date.
- b. Code Section 409A Matters. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (A) on the date of Executive's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) with the Company, Executive is a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) and (B) as a result of such separation from service, Executive would receive any payment under this Agreement that, absent the application of this Section 8.5, would be subject to the additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A(a) of the Code as a result of the application of Section 409A(2)(B)(i) of the Code, then no such payment shall be payable prior to the date that is the earliest of (1) six months after the Executive's separation from service, (2) the Executive's death or (3) such other date as will cause such payment not to be subject to such additional tax. Any payments which are required to be delayed as a result of this Section 8.5 shall be accumulated and paid as a lump-sum on the earliest possible date determined in accordance the preceding sentence.
- 9. Other Agreements. Executive previously executed an Employee Agreement Regarding Confidentiality, Intellectual Property, and Competitive Activities (the "Employee Agreement"), and the terms and conditions of the Employee Agreement are specifically incorporated herein by reference. Executive's equity awards detailed in Schedule 1 shall be the subject of a separate grant agreements which shall control for purposes of the award terms and conditions.
- 10. Miscellaneous.
  - a. Notices. All notices, demands, requests or other communications required or permitted to be given or made hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or mailed by first class registered or certified mail or delivery carrier, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

10.1.1. If to the Company:

Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD 20814 ATTN: VP, General Counsel & Corporate Secretary

10.1.2. If to the Executive:

at the address set forth in Schedule 1.

or to such other address as may be designated by either party in a notice to the other. Each notice, demand, request or other communication that shall be given or made in the manner described above shall be deemed sufficiently given or made for all purposes three days after it is deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, or at such time as it is delivered to the addressee (with the return receipt, the delivery receipt, the answer back, the confirmation (if electronic record) or the affidavit of messenger being deemed conclusive evidence of such delivery) or at such time as delivery is refused by the addressee upon presentation.

- 10.2. <u>Representations</u>. Executive agrees to execute any proper oath or verify any proper document required to carry out the terms of this Agreement. Executive represents that performance of all the terms of this Agreement and the Employee Agreement will not breach any existing non-compete or similar agreement. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees not to enter into, any oral or written agreement in conflict herewith.
- 10.3. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.
- 10.4. <u>Survival</u>. It is the express intention and agreement of the parties hereto that the provisions of <u>Sections 8 and 9</u> hereof shall survive the termination of employment of the Executive. In addition, all obligations of the Company to make payments hereunder shall survive any termination of this Agreement on the terms and conditions set forth herein.
- 10.5. Assignment. The rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement shall not be assignable or delegable, except that (i) in the event of the Executive's death, the personal representative or legatees or distributees of the Executive's estate, as the case may be, shall have the right to receive any amount owing and unpaid to the Executive hereunder and (ii) the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall be assignable

and delegable to any Affiliate of the Company or in connection with any subsequent merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or similar reorganization of a successor corporation.

- 10.6. Binding Effect. Subject to any provisions hereof restricting assignment, this Agreement shall be binding upon the parties hereto and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, devisees, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- 10.7. Amendment; Waiver. This Agreement shall not be amended, altered or modified except by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties hereto; provided, that the parties may amend Schedule 1 hereto by executing and delivering a revised version of Schedule 1 and attaching such revised version to this Agreement. Neither the waiver by either of the parties hereto of a breach of or a default under any of the provisions of this Agreement, nor the failure of either of the parties, on one or more occasions, to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement or to exercise any right or privilege hereunder, shall thereafter be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or default of a similar nature, or as a waiver of any such provisions, rights or privileges hereunder.
- 10.8. <u>Headings</u>. Section and subsection headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only, shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement for any purpose, and shall not in any way define or affect the meaning, construction or scope of any of the provisions hereof.
- 10.9. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement, the rights and obligations of the parties hereto, and any claims or disputes relating thereto, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland not including the choice of law rules thereof. Any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement must be instituted in the state or federal courts located in Montgomery County, Maryland. Each of the Company and the Executive irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding.
- 10.10. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including Schedule 1 hereto and the Employee Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties respecting the employment of Executive, there being no representations, warranties or commitments except as set forth herein.
- 10.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.
  - 10.12. **Definitions.**
- "Affiliate" means as to a specified Person any other Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the specified Person.
  - "Agreement" means this Executive Employment Agreement.
  - "Base Salary" is defined in Section 5.1 above.
  - "Beneficial Owner" means a beneficial owner within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Cause" means (i) a material breach by the Executive of any term of this Agreement, the Company's policies set by the Board or the Company, the Company's Code of Conduct, Executive's fiduciary duties to the Company or of any law, statute or regulation; (ii) the material failure to achieve the Company's written objectives or goals as reasonably determined by the Executive's Reporting Officer in consultation with the Executive and the Board of Directors or a committee thereof; (iii) misconduct which is injurious to the Company or any of its affiliates, either monetarily or otherwise, or which impairs Executive's ability to effectively perform his duties or responsibilities; (iv) personal conduct which reflects poorly on the Company or Executive or which impairs the Executive's ability to perform his duties or manage subordinate employees, including but not limited to the abuse of alcohol or controlled substances; (v) habitual or repeated neglect of Executive's duties or responsibilities; (vi) misappropriation of (or attempted misappropriation of) a business opportunity of the Company or its affiliates, including attempting to secure or securing any personal profit in connection with any transaction by the Company or its affiliates; (vii) the commission of or conviction for (or the procedural equivalent or conviction for), or the entering of a guilty plea or plea of no contest with respect to a crime, which is a felony or in the Company's reasonable judgment, involves moral turpitude; (viii) intentional injury of another employee or any person in the course of performing services for the company; (ix) any conflict of interest, including, but not limited to solicitation of business on behalf of a competitor; (x) violation of the company's policies prohibiting discrimination or harassment of employees, clients, guests or vendors of the Company; (xi) failure to comply with the company's written Human Resources policies published on LSI Connect or any replacement to this; or (xii) failure to follow any material and la

"Company" means Liquidity Services, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

"Date of Termination" means (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated because of the Executive's Disability, 30 days after Notice of Termination; (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company with or without Cause, the date specified in the Notice of Termination; (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated by the Executive with or without Good Reason, the date specified in the Executive's Notice of Termination, which shall be no less than 30 days following the date on which the Notice of Termination is delivered; provided that the Company may waive all or any of the notice period for no consideration and the Executive's Termination Date shall be determined by the Company; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated during the Employment Period other than pursuant to Section 7.1, the date on which Notice of Termination is given.

"Disability" means the Executive's inability to perform all of the Executive's duties hereunder by reason of illness, physical or mental disability or other similar incapacity, as determined by a competent medical doctor appointed by the Reporting Officer after a complete and thorough medical examination and evaluation, which inability shall continue for more than three consecutive months or for such shorter periods that when aggregated exceed six (6) months in any twelve (12) month period.

"Effective Date" means the date as of which this Agreement is executed as set out above.

"Employee Agreement" is defined in Section 9 above.

**"Employment Period"** is defined in <u>Section 2</u> above.

"Good Reason" means (i) the Company's failure to perform or observe any of the material terms or provisions of this Agreement (including the provisions of Schedule 1) or the Employee Agreement, and the failure of the Company to cure such default within 30 days after written demand for performance has been given to the Company by the Executive, which demand shall describe specifically the nature of such alleged failure to perform or observe such material terms or provisions; or (ii) a material reduction in the scope of the Executive's responsibilities and duties without the written consent of Executive; or (iii) any change to the job title given to Executive without his written consent; or (iv) any reduction in Base Salary or any other material change in benefits provided to Executive hereunder; or (v) any constructive termination of Executive; or (vi) any request, instruction, directive or order, whether direct or indirect, to Executive by the Board, the Company or any executive officer of the Company to perform any act which is unlawful; or (vii) a requirement by the Company for the Executive to relocate outside of the Washington DC metropolitan region to retain his position without the written consent of the Executive.

"Notice of Termination" is defined in  $\underline{\text{Section } 7.2}$  above.

"Person" means an individual, a partnership, a limited liability company, a corporation, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization and a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Severance Payment" is defined in Section 8.4 above.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have duly executed this Agreement, or have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on their behalf, as of the day and year first hereinabove written.

LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Lutz
Michael Lutz

VP, Human Resources

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Nicholas Rozdilsky Nicholas Rozdilsky

### SCHEDULE 1

### CERTAIN TERMS OF EMPLOYMENT

All capitalized but undefined terms in this Schedule shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.

Executive: Nicholas Rozdilsky

Position/Title: VP, Chief Marketing Officer

**Duties:** Executive will be responsible for leading the Company's Marketing Department activities. The VP, Human Resources and/or your Reporting Officer will provide a detailed list of specific duties, goals and objectives. This list may be updated from time to time.

Employment Term: One Year from the Effective Date, automatically renewable for successive one-year terms unless earlier terminated by either party.

Reporting Officer: Chairman and CEO

Base Salary: \$275,000 per annum unless otherwise changed by your Reporting Officer with approval of the Compensation Committee.

**Bonus:** Executive shall be eligible for an annual incentive bonus with a target of 40% of his Base Salary based upon the Company's or the Executive's achievement of certain targets, deliverables or goals set by the Executive's Reporting Officer and the Board's Compensation Committee. The amount of the bonus is further governed by the financial performance of the Company. The Board's Compensation Committee reserves the right to award a discretionary bonus based on the Executive's performance and contributions.

Annual Equity Award: Executive will be eligible for an annual equity award as determined by the Board's Compensation Committee.

**Ownership Requirement:** If Executive is a "Named Executive Officer" or "NEO," Executive will be subject to the Company's equity ownership policy to align Executive's interests with those of LSI's public shareholders. This policy requires Executives who are Named Executive Officers to hold 150% of his base salary in equity and the Company's expectation is that Executive will be able to meet this requirement by accumulating vested equity through the grant process and not be required to purchase shares of stock outright. The Company's General Counsel will notify you if you are or become a Named Executive Officer.

COMPANY:

/s/ Michael Lutz Michael Lutz

VP, Human Resources

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Nicholas Rozdilsky Nicholas Rozdilsky

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Notice of Stock Option Grant ("Notice of Grant").

The person named below (the "Optionee") has been granted an option to purchase shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, of the Company (the "Stock"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, this Notice of Grant, and the attached Stock Option Agreement, as follows:

Optionee Name:	
Grant Date:	
Total Number of Shares of Stock Subject to the Option:	
Exercise Price per Share:	\$[]
Total Exercise Price:	\$[]
Type of Option (check one):	%
Term/Expiration Date:	
	This Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule, subject to Optionee's continuing to serve as a Service Provider through the applicable date: 12/48th of this Option grant will vest on January 1, 2021 and, thereafter, 1/48th of the Option grant will vest each month for thirty-six months. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, Section 17.3 of the Plan shall determine the impact of the Corporate Transaction on this Option.

The undersigned Optionee acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Notice of Grant, the Stock Option Agreement, attached hereto as Exhibit A, and the Plan, both of which are made a part of this document. Optionee further acknowledges that as of the Grant Date, this Notice of Grant, the Stock Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionee and the Company regarding the acquisition of Stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of (i) options, restricted stock or other Awards previously granted and delivered to Optionee under the Plan, and (ii) the following agreements only:

Other Agreements (if any): \_

Optionee acknowledges that if no other agreements are listed above, no other agreements on the subject hereof exist.

Optionee further acknowledges that by his or her signature below, he or she hereby consents to the delivery of information (including, without limitation, information required to be delivered to the Optionee pursuant to applicable securities laws) regarding the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Plan, and the Option via Company web site or other electronic delivery.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

	UIDITY SERVICES, INC.
Signature By:	
	William P. Angrick, Chairman and CEO
(Print Name and Title) (Pri	nt Name and Title)
	[
(Date) (Date)	
(Date) (Date)	

# Exhibit A

#### TO NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

1. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the Optionee named in the Notice of Grant provided to said Optionee herewith (the "<u>Optionee</u>") an option (the "<u>Option</u>") to purchase the number of shares of Stock ("<u>Shares</u>") as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

If designated in the Notice of Grant as an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO"), this Option is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code. However, if this Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option, to the extent that it exceeds the \$100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it shall be treated as a Non Statutory Stock Option ("NSO").

Exercise of Option.

- (a) Right to Exercise. This Option is exercisable only before it expires and then only in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set out in the Notice of Grant and the applicable provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. The minimum number of Shares with respect to which this Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, shall be the lesser of (i) 100 Shares or (ii) the maximum number of Shares available under this Option at the time of exercise. This Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a share. No portion of the Option which has not become vested and exercisable at the date of the Optionee's termination of Service shall thereafter become vested and exercisable, except as may be otherwise provided in the Notice of Grant or as set forth in a written agreement between the Company and the Optionee.
- (b) <u>Duration of Exercisability</u>. The installments provided in the Vesting Schedules set forth in the Notice of Grant are cumulative. Each such installment which becomes vested and exercisable pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant shall remain vested and exercisable until it becomes unexercisable under Section 5.
- (c) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice, in the form attached as Exhibit B (or such other form as may then be required by the Committee at the time of exercise) (the "<u>Exercise Notice</u>"), which shall state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "<u>Exercised Shares</u>"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice shall be completed by the Optionee and delivered to the Senior Stock Plan Administrator or such other person as designated by the Company from time to time. The Exercise Notice shall be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares. The Optionee shall also be required to make adequate provision for all withholding taxes relating to the exercise as a condition to the exercise of the Option. This Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the payment of such aggregate Exercise Price and arrangement for the adequate provision for the withholding taxes relating to the exercise.
- (d) No Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of this Option unless such issuance, exercise, and the method of payment of consideration for such Shares complies with applicable laws or the requirements of any stock exchange upon which the Shares may then be listed. Assuming such compliance, for income tax purposes the Exercised Shares shall be considered transferred to the Optionee on the date the Option is exercised with respect to such Exercised Shares.
  - 3. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Optionee:
  - (a) cash: or
  - (b) check: or
- (c) by delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a licensed securities broker acceptable to the Company to sell Stock and to deliver all or part of the sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price and any withholding taxes; or
- (d) surrender of other shares of Stock which have a Fair Market Value on the date of the exercise equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the shares of Stock with respect to which the Option or portion thereof is being exercised.
- 4. Non-Transferability of Option. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Optionee only by the

Optionee. The terms of the Plan and this Option Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of the Optionee.

- 5. Expiration of Option. This Option will expire and may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after the first to occur of the following events:
- (a) The expiration of ten years from the Grant Date;
- (b) If this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option and the Optionee owned (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code), at the time the Option was granted, more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any "subsidiary" of the Company or any "parent corporation" of the Company (each within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code), the expiration of five years from the Grant Date;
- (c) The expiration of three (3) months from the date of the Optionee's termination of Service, unless the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause or such termination occurs by reasons of the Optionee's death, Disability, or termination without Cause or for Good Reason;
  (d) The expiration of one year from the date of the Optionee's termination of Service by reason of the Optionee's death, Disability or termination without Cause or for Good Reason;
- (e) Except as the Board or Committee may otherwise approve, the date of the Optionee's termination of Service if the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause. Except as the Board or Committee may otherwise approve, all rights under the Option will be forfeited and the Option will immediately expire on the date the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause; or
  - (f) Such earlier date established by the Board or the Committee in accordance with the provisions of Section 17.3 of the Plan, if applicable.
- 6. Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Optionee sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to an ISO on or before the later of (i) two years after the grant date, or (ii) one year after the exercise date, the Optionee shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. The Optionee agrees that he or she may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized from such early disposition of ISO Shares by payment in cash or out of the current earnings paid to the Optionee.
- 7. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Optionee with respect to the subject matter hereof. The Company may amend the terms of the Option; provided that the rights under any Option shall not be materially impaired by any such amendment except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Optionee. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of the State of Delaware.
- 8. NO GUARANTEE OF CONTINUED SERVICE. OPTIONEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR, OR CONSULTANT AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIREO, BEING GRANTED AN OPTION OR PURCHASING SHARES HEREUNDER). OPTIONEE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR, OR CONSULTANT FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE WITH OPTIONEE'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE OPTIONEE'S RELATIONSHIP (I) AS AN EMPLOYEE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE; (II) AS A CONSULTANT PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OF OPTIONEE'S AGREEMENT WITH THE COMPANY OR AN AFFILIATE; OR (III) AS A DIRECTOR PURSUANT TO THE BYLAWS OF THE COMPANY, AND ANY APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE CORPORATE LAW OF THE STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE COMPANY IS DOMICILED, AS THE CASE MAY BE

By Optionee's signature and the signature of the Company's representative in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, Optionee and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. Optionee has reviewed the Plan and this Option Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option Agreement and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and Option Agreement. Optionee hereby agrees to accept as binding,

conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board of Directors (or any Committee to whom the Board has delegated admir and Option Agreement.	istration of the Plan) upon any questions relating to the Plan

# $\frac{\text{Exhibit B}}{\text{SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN}}$ EXERCISE NOTICE

Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda MA 20814

Attention: Senior Stock Plan Administrator

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today,, 20_, the undersigned ( <u>Purchaser</u> ) nereby elects to purchase snares (the <u>Snares</u> ) of the Stock of Enquidity
Services, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement dated,,
20(the "Option Agreement"). The total purchase price for the Shares shall be \$, as required by the Option Agreement.
2. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price for the Shares in the form of (check one or more):
Cash or check in the amount of \$
Delivery (on the form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a licensed securities broker acceptable to the Company to sell Stock and to deliver all or part of the
sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price and any withholding taxes; or
Surrender of other shares of Stock.

- 3. Representations of Purchaser.
- (a) Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
- (b) Purchaser agrees: (i) to provide such additional documents as the Company may require pursuant to the terms of the Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by Purchaser to the Company (in the manner designated by the Company) of the Company's withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this Option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify the Company in writing promptly after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this Option or within one (1) year after such shares of Company Stock are issued upon exercise of this Option.
- (c) Purchaser hereby makes the following certifications and representations with respect to the Shares, which are being acquired by the Purchaser for his or her own account (or otherwise in compliance with applicable law) upon exercise of the Option as set forth above:
- (i) If Purchaser is an officer and/or director of the Company, Purchaser has communicated with the Company to determine whether he or she is subject to Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and if so:
  - Purchaser has reviewed his or her transactions relative to Section 16 of the Exchange Act ("Section 16");
  - The Company has informed the Purchaser that the grant of the Option is exempt from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act either because (i) it was approved by the Company's board of directors or a committee of the board of directors that is composed solely of two (2) or more "non-employee directors" (as that term is defined in the rules issues under Section 16), or (ii) Purchaser has held the Option for six (6) months or more, and, therefore, this transaction may not be matched with a nonexempt purchase; and Purchaser understands that the filing of a Form 4 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission will be required because of this transaction.
- (ii) Purchaser understands that if he or she is an officer and/or director of the Company, Purchaser may be deemed an "affiliate" of the Company and is therefore subject to certain of the conditions set forth in Rule 144 of the Securities Act.
- (iii) Purchaser further acknowledges that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the Option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to applicable securities laws. Purchaser agrees that the Shares are being acquired in accordance with and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of his or her option documents and the Plan, to all of which the Purchaser hereby expressly assents. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Purchaser's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- (iv) If Purchaser is selling some or all of these Shares in accordance with the terms of the Company's "sale" program, Purchaser does not have access to, nor is Purchaser aware of, any nonpublic, material information regarding the Company that could or has influenced his or her decision to sell these Shares.

- (v) Purchaser hereby agrees to notify the Company upon the transfer or sale or other disposition of the shares acquired under any incentive stock option exercise and agrees to hold harmless s the Company regarding the reporting of income subject to the disposition of these Shares.
- (vi) Purchaser further acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of the prospectus prepared by the Company, which provides information regarding the Company, the Plan and the Shares.
  - (vii) Purchaser represents that he or she is entitled to exercise the Option with respect to the number of Shares that the Purchaser wishes to purchase hereby.
- 4. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder shall exist with respect to the Shares of the Company's Stock subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired shall be issued to the Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 17 of the Plan.
- 5. <u>Tax Consultation</u>. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advisor.
- 6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Plan and the Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of the State of Delaware.

PURCHASER: LIQUIDITY SERVICES INC.	
(Signature) By: Title:	
(Print Name) (Print Name)	
[Address]	Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD 20814
(Date Received)	(Date Received)

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

# SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant ("Notice of Grant") have the meaning set forth in the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended

Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant ("Notice of Grant") have the meaning set forth in the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, Liquidity Services, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby grants to Grantee named below the number of restricted stock units (the "Restricted Stock Units") specified below (the "Award"). Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the Standard Terms and Conditions.") adopted under such Plan and provided to Grantee, each as amended from time to time. The Award is subject to the conditions set forth in this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the Standard Terms and Conditions. This Award is granted pursuant to the Plan and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by the Standard Terms and Conditions.

Name of Grantee:	
Grant Date:	
Number of Restricted Stock Units:	
Vesting Schedule:	The Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award shall vest in accordance with the following schedule, subject to Grantee's continuing to serve as a Service Provider through the applicable date:
By accepting this Notice of Grant, Grantee acknowledges the	nat he or she has received and read, and agrees that this Award shall be subject to, the terms of this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the

GRANTEE: LIQUIDITY SERVICES, IN	NC.
Signature By:	William P. Angrick, Chairman and CEO
(Print Name and Title) (Print Name and T	
(Date) (Date)	_[]

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

These Standard Terms and Conditions apply to any Award of Restricted Stock Units (the "Restricted Stock Units") granted to an employee of the Company under the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive (the "Plan"), which are evidenced by a Notice of Grant or an action of the Committee that specifically refers to these Standard Terms and Conditions. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in these Standard Terms and Conditions have the meaning set forth in Plan.

#### 1. TERMS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), has granted to the Grantee named in the Notice of Grant provided to said Grantee herewith (the "Notice of Grant") an award of a number of Restricted Stock Units (the "Award") with each Restricted Stock Unit representing the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share specified in the Notice of Grant. The Award is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions, and the Plan, each as amended from time to time. For purposes of these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Notice of Grant, any reference to the Company shall, unless the context requires otherwise, include a reference to any Subsidiary, as such term is defined in the Plan.

### 2. VESTING OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

The Award shall not be vested as of the Grant Date set forth in the Notice of Grant and shall be forfeitable unless and until otherwise vested pursuant to the terms of the Notice of Grant and these Standard Terms and Conditions. After the Grant Date, subject to termination or acceleration as provided in these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Award shall become vested as described in the Notice of Grant with respect to that number of Restricted Stock Units as set forth in the Notice of Grant. Restricted Stock Units that have vested and are no longer subject to forfeiture are referred to herein as "Vested RSUs." Restricted Stock Units awarded hereunder that are not vested and remain subject to forfeiture are referred to herein as "Unvested RSUs." Vested RSUs shall be settled by the delivery of Stock.

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Standard Terms and Conditions or the Plan to the contrary, if the Grantee's Service terminates for any reason, any then Unvested RSUs held by the Grantee shall be forfeited and canceled as of the date of such termination of Service.

# 3. GRANTEE'S RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER WITH RESPECT TO RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

The Grantee shall not be, nor have any of the rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Restricted Stock Units unless and until shares of Stock settled for such Restricted Stock Units shall have been issued by the Company to Grantee (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). For avoidance of doubt, there shall not be any dividend or dividend equivalent rights with respect to Unvested RSUs.

### 4. CORPORATE TRANSACTION

In the event of a Corporate Transaction, Section 17.3 of the Plan shall determine the impact of the Corporate Transaction on this Award.

### 5. RESTRICTIONS ON RESALES OF STOCK

The Company may impose such restrictions, conditions or limitations as it determines appropriate as to the timing and manner of any resales by the Grantee or other subsequent transfers by the Grantee of any shares of Stock issued pursuant to Vested RSUs, including without limitation (a) restrictions under an insider trading policy, (b) restrictions designed to delay and/or coordinate the timing and manner of sales by Grantee and other holders and (c) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers.

#### 6. INCOME TAXES

The Company shall not deliver shares of Stock in respect of any Vested RSUs unless and until the Grantee has made arrangements satisfactory to the Committee to satisfy applicable withholding tax obligations. Unless the Grantee pays the withholding tax obligations to the Company by cash or check in connection with the settlement of Vested RSUs, withholding shall be affected by withholding Stock issuable in connection with the settlement of the Vested RSUs (provided that shares of Stock may be withheld only to the extent that such withholding will not result in adverse accounting treatment for the Company). The Company shall have the right to deduct any taxes required to be withheld by law from any amounts paid by it to the Grantee (including, without limitation, future cash wages).

# 7. NON-TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARD

The Grantee understands, acknowledges and agrees that, except as otherwise provided in the Plan or as permitted by the Committee, the Award may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise directly or indirectly encumbered or disposed of other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

#### THE PLAN AND OTHER AGREEMENTS 8.

In addition to these Terms and Conditions, the Award shall be subject to the terms of the Plan, which are incorporated into these Standard Terms and Conditions by this reference. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of these Standard Terms and Condition and the Plan, the Plan controls.

Subject to the next paragraph, the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between the Grantee and the Company regarding the Award, and any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the Award are superseded.

NOT A CONTRACT FOR EMPLOYMENT.

Nothing in the Plan, in the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions or any other instrument executed pursuant to the Plan shall confer upon the Grantee any right to continue in the Company's employ or service nor limit in any way the Company's right to terminate the Grantee's employment at any time for any reason. 10. SEVERABILITY.

In the event that any provision of these Standard Terms and Conditions is declared to be illegal, invalid or otherwise unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be reformed, if possible, to the extent necessary to render it legal, valid and enforceable, or otherwise deleted, and the remainder of these Standard Terms and Conditions shall not be affected except to the extent necessary to reform or delete such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision.

The headings preceding the text of the sections hereof are inserted solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of these Standard Terms and Conditions, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

12. FURTHER ASSURANCES.

Each party shall cooperate and take such action as may be reasonably requested by another party in order to carry out the provisions and purposes of these Standard Terms and Conditions.

13. BINDING EFFECT.

These Standard Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective permitted heirs, beneficiaries, successors and assigns.

14. ELECTRONIC DELIVERY

By executing the Notice of Grant, the Grantee hereby consents to the delivery of information (including, without limitation, information required to be delivered to the Grantee pursuant to applicable securities laws) regarding the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Plan, and the Restricted Stock Units via Company web site or other electronic delivery.

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Notice of Stock Option Grant ("Notice of Grant").

The person named below (the "Optionee") has been granted an option (the "Award") to purchase shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, of the Company (the "Stock"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, this Notice of Grant, and the attached Stock Option Agreement, as follows:

Optionee Name:	
Grant Date:	
Total Number of Shares of Stock Subject to the Option:	
Exercise Price per Share:	\$[]
Total Exercise Price:	\$[]
	Incentive Stock Option [] Non-qualified Stock Option []
Term/Expiration Date:	[]
	This Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, in accordance with Exhibit A.  In the event of a Corporate Transaction, Section 17.3 of the Plan shall determine the impact of the Corporate Transaction on this Option.

The undersigned Optionee acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Notice of Grant, the Stock Option Agreement, attached hereto as Exhibit B-1, and the Plan, both of which are made a part of this document. Optionee further acknowledges that as of the Grant Date, this Notice of Grant, the Stock Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionee and the Company regarding the acquisition of Stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject with the exception of (i) options, restricted stock or other Awards previously granted and delivered to Optionee under the Plan, and (ii) the following agreements only:

Other Agreements (if any):

Optionee acknowledges that if no other agreements are listed above, no other agreements on the subject hereof exist.

Optionee further acknowledges that by his or her signature below, he or she hereby consents to the delivery of information (including, without limitation, information required to be delivered to the Optionee pursuant to applicable securities laws) regarding the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Plan, and the Option via Company web site or other electronic delivery.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

OPTIONHOLDER: LIQUIDITY SE	RVICES, INC.
Signature By:	William P. Angrick, Chairman and CEO
(Print Name and Title) (Print Name and	
(Date) (Date)	

# Exhibit A

# $\label{lem:performance-Based} \textbf{Performance-Based Vesting Schedule-Liquidity Services, Inc.}$

This Award shall vest based on the Company's "total stockholder return" following the Grant Date over a four-year performance period ending [] (the "Performance Period"). For purposes hereof, "total stockholder return" shall mean the Company's stock price appreciation over the Performance Period, plus the value of any dividends paid per share of Stock during the Performance Period. Appropriate adjustments will be made with respect to changes in the Company's Stock occurring during the Performance Period in the same manner as implemented in accordance with Section 17 of the Plan.
The Company's Stock price at the beginning of the Performance Period is [], which is equal to the closing price of a share of Stock on the Grant Date (the "Beginning Stock Price").
On and on each [

Share Price Increase	Percentage of Award Vesting	Cumulative % Vested
20%	20%	20%
40%	20%	40%
60%	20%	60%
80%	20%	80%
100%	20%	100%

In no event shall more than 100% of the Award become vested and in no event shall any portion of the Award vest after the last Measurement Date in the Performance Period.

In the event that any or all of the stock options subject to this Award do not vest due to the failure to achieve the requisite Share Price Increase during the Performance Period, any such stock options which remain unvested will be forfeited and any shares reserved under the Plan with respect to such unvested stock options shall be available for award under the Plan.

### Exhibit B-1

### TO NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

1. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the Optionee named in the Notice of Grant provided to said Optionee herewith (the "<u>Optionee</u>") an option (the "<u>Option</u>") to purchase the number of shares of Stock ("<u>Shares</u>") as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

If designated in the Notice of Grant as an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO"), this Option is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code. However, if this Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option, to the extent that it exceeds the \$100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it shall be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO").

Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable only before it expires and then only in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set out in the Notice of Grant and the applicable provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. The minimum number of Shares with respect to which this Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, shall be the lesser of (i) 100 Shares or (ii) the maximum number of Shares available under this Option at the time of exercise. This Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a share. No portion of the Option which has not become vested and exercisable at the date of the Optionee's termination of Service shall thereafter become vested and exercisable, except as may be otherwise provided in the Notice of Grant or as set forth in a written agreement between the Company and the Optionee.
- (b) <u>Duration of Exercisability</u>. The installments provided in the Vesting Schedules set forth in the Notice of Grant are cumulative. Each such installment which becomes vested and exercisable pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant shall remain vested and exercisable until it becomes unexercisable under Section 5.
- (c) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice, in the form attached as Exhibit B-2 (or such other form as may then be required by the Committee at the time of exercise) (the "<u>Exercise Notice</u>"), which shall state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "<u>Exercised Shares</u>"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice shall be completed by the Optionee and delivered to the Senior Stock Plan Administrator or such other person as designated by the Company from time to time. The Exercise Notice shall be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares. The Optionee shall also be required to make adequate provision for all withholding taxes relating to the exercise as a condition to the exercise of the Option. This Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the payment of such aggregate Exercise Price and arrangement for the adequate provision for the withholding taxes relating to the exercise.
- (d) No Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of this Option unless such issuance, exercise, and the method of payment of consideration for such Shares complies with applicable laws or the requirements of any stock exchange upon which the Shares may then be listed. Assuming such compliance, for income tax purposes the Exercised Shares shall be considered transferred to the Optionee on the date the Option is exercised with respect to such Exercised Shares.
  - 3. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Optionee:
  - (a) cash; or
  - (b) check: or
- (c) by delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a licensed securities broker acceptable to the Company to sell Stock and to deliver all or part of the sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price and any withholding taxes; or
- (d) surrender of other shares of Stock which have a Fair Market Value on the date of the exercise equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the shares of Stock with respect to which the Option or portion thereof is being exercised.

- 4. Non-Transferability of Option. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Optionee only by the Optionee. The terms of the Plan and this Option Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of the Optionee.
  - 5. Expiration of Option. This Option will expire and may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after the first to occur of the following events:
  - (a) The expiration of ten years from the Grant Date;
- (b) If this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option and the Optionee owned (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code), at the time the Option was granted, more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any "subsidiary" of the Company or any "parent corporation" of the Company (each within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code), the expiration of five years from the Grant Date;
- (c) The expiration of three (3) months from the date of the Optionee's termination of Service, unless the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause or such termination occurs by reasons of the Optionee's death, Disability, or termination without Cause or for Good Reason;
  - (d) The expiration of one year from the date of the Optionee's termination of Service by reason of the Optionee's death, Disability or termination without Cause or for Good Reason;
- (e) Except as the Board or Committee may otherwise approve, the date of the Optionee's termination of Service if the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause. Except as the Board or Committee may otherwise approve, all rights under the Option will be forfeited and the Option will immediately expire on the date the Optionee's Service is terminated for Cause; or

(f) Such earlier date established by the Board or the Committee in accordance with the provisions of Section 17.3 of the Plan, if applicable.

- 6. Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Optionee sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to an ISO on or before the later of (i) two years after the grant date, or (ii) one year after the exercise date, the Optionee shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. The Optionee agrees that he or she may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized from such early disposition of ISO Shares by payment in cash or out of the current earnings paid to the Optionee.
- 7. Entire Agreement: Governing Law. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Optionee with respect to the subject matter hereof. The Company may amend the terms of the Option; provided that the rights under any Option shall not be materially impaired by any such amendment except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Optionee. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of the State of Delaware.
- 8. NO GUARANTEE OF CONTINUED SERVICE. OPTIONEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR, OR CONSULTANT AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED AN OPTION OR PURCHASING SHARES HEREUNDER). OPTIONEE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR, OR CONSULTANT FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE WITH OPTIONEE'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE OPTIONEE'S RELATIONSHIP (I) AS AN EMPLOYEE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE; (II) AS A CONSULTANT PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OF OPTIONEE'S AGREEMENT WITH THE COMPANY OR AN AFFILIATE; OR (III) AS A DIRECTOR PURSUANT TO THE BYLAWS OF THE COMPANY, AND ANY APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE CORPORATE LAW OF THE STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE COMPANY IS DOMICILED, AS THE CASE MAY BE.

By Optionee's signature and the signature of the Company's representative in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, Optionee and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. Optionee has reviewed the Plan and this Option Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option Agreement and fully

understands all provisions of the Plan and Option Agreement. Optionee hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board of Directors (or	any
understands all provisions of the Plan and Option Agreement. Optionee hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board of Directors (or Committee to whom the Board has delegated administration of the Plan) upon any questions relating to the Plan and Option Agreement.	

# $\underline{\text{Exhibit B-2}}$ SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD20814

Attention: Senior Stock Plan Administrator

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today,, 20, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to purchase shares (the "Shares") of the Stock of Liquidity
Services, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement dated,,
20(the "Option Agreement"). The total purchase price for the Shares shall be \$, as required by the Option Agreement.
2. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price for the Shares in the form of (check one or more):
Cash or check in the amount of \$
Delivery (on the form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a licensed securities broker acceptable to the Company to sell Stock and to deliver all or part of the
sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price and any withholding taxes; or
Surrender of other shares of Stock.

- Representations of Purchaser.
- (a) Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
- (b) Purchaser agrees: (i) to provide such additional documents as the Company may require pursuant to the terms of the Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by Purchaser to the Company (in the manner designated by the Company) of the Company's withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this Option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify the Company in writing promptly after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two (2) years after the date of grant of this Option or within one (1) year after such shares of Company Stock are issued upon exercise of this Option.
- (c) Purchaser hereby makes the following certifications and representations with respect to the Shares, which are being acquired by the Purchaser for his or her own account (or otherwise in compliance with applicable law) upon exercise of the Option as set forth above:
- (i) If Purchaser is an officer and/or director of the Company, Purchaser has communicated with the Company to determine whether he or she is subject to Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and if so:
  - Purchaser has reviewed his or her transactions relative to Section 16 of the Exchange Act ("Section 16");
  - The Company has informed the Purchaser that the grant of the Option is exempt from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act either because (i) it was approved by the Company's board of directors or a committee of the board of directors that is composed solely of two (2) or more "non-employee directors" (as that term is defined in the rules issues under Section 16), or (ii) Purchaser has held the Option for six (6) months or more, and, therefore, this transaction may not be matched with a nonexempt purchase; and Purchaser understands that the filing of a Form 4 with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission will be required because of this transaction.
- (ii) Purchaser understands that if he or she is an officer and/or director of the Company, Purchaser may be deemed an "affiliate" of the Company and is therefore subject to certain of the conditions set forth in Rule 144 of the Securities Act.
- (iii) Purchaser further acknowledges that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the Option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to applicable securities laws. Purchaser agrees that the Shares are being acquired in accordance with and subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of his or her option documents and the Plan, to all of which the Purchaser hereby expressly assents. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Purchaser's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- (iv) If Purchaser is selling some or all of these Shares in accordance with the terms of the Company's "sale" program, Purchaser does not have access to, nor is Purchaser aware of, any nonpublic, material information regarding the Company that could or has influenced his or her decision to sell these Shares.

- (v) Purchaser hereby agrees to notify the Company upon the transfer or sale or other disposition of the shares acquired under any incentive stock option exercise and agrees to hold harmless s the Company regarding the reporting of income subject to the disposition of these Shares.
- (vi) Purchaser further acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of the prospectus prepared by the Company, which provides information regarding the Company, the Plan and the Shares.
  - (vii) Purchaser represents that he or she is entitled to exercise the Option with respect to the number of Shares that the Purchaser wishes to purchase hereby.
- 4. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder shall exist with respect to the Shares of the Company's Stock subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired shall be issued to the Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 17 of the Plan.
- 5. <u>Tax Consultation</u>. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.
- 6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Plan and the Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of the State of Delaware.

  Submitted by: Accepted by:

PURCHASER: LIQUIDITY SERVICES INC.	
(Signature) By: Title:	-
(Print Name) (Print Name)	-
[Address]	Liquidity Services, Inc. 6931 Arlington Road, Suite 200 Bethesda, MD 20814
(Date Received)	(Date Received)

# LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

# SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 OMNIBUS LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant ("Notice of Grant") have the meaning set forth in the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, Liquidity Services, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby grants to Grantee named below the number of restricted stock units (the "Restricted Stock Units") specified below (the "Award"). Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the Standard Terms and Conditions attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Standard Terms and Conditions.") adopted under such Plan and provided to Grantee, each as amended from time to time. The Award is subject to the conditions set forth in this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the Standard Terms and Conditions. This Award is granted pursuant to the Plan and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by the Standard Terms and Conditions.

Name of Grantee:	
Grant Date:	
Number of Restricted Stock Units:	
	The Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award shall vest as follows, subject to Grantee's continuing to serve as a Service Provider through the applicable date: See Exhibit B In the event of a Corporate Transaction, Section 17.3 of the Plan shall determine the impact of the Corporate Transaction on this Award.

By accepting this Notice of Grant, Grantee acknowledges that he or she has received and read, and agrees that this Award shall be subject to, the terms of this Notice of Grant, the Plan and the

Standard Terms and Condit	ions.		
GRANTEE: LIQUIDITY S	ERVICES, INC.		
Signature By:	William P. Angrick, Chairman and CEO		

(Print Name and Title) (Print Name and Title)

# EXHIBIT A LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

# STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

These Standard Terms and Conditions apply to any Award of Restricted Stock Units (the "Restricted Stock Units") granted to an employee of the Company under the Liquidity Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive (the "Plan"), which are evidenced by a Notice of Grant or an action of the Committee that specifically refers to these Standard Terms and Conditions. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in these Standard Terms and Conditions have the meaning set forth in Plan.

#### 1. TERMS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

Liquidity Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), has granted to the Grantee named in the Notice of Grant provided to said Grantee herewith (the "<u>Notice of Grant</u>") an award of a number of Restricted Stock Units (the "<u>Award</u>") with each Restricted Stock Unit representing the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share specified in the Notice of Grant. The Award is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions, and the Plan, each as amended from time to time. For purposes of these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Notice of Grant, any reference to the Company shall, unless the context requires otherwise, include a reference to any Subsidiary, as such term is defined in the Plan.

# 1. VESTING OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

The Award shall not be vested as of the Grant Date set forth in the Notice of Grant and shall be forfeitable unless and until otherwise vested pursuant to the terms of the Notice of Grant and these Standard Terms and Conditions. After the Grant Date, subject to termination or acceleration as provided in these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Award shall become vested as described in the Notice of Grant with respect to that number of Restricted Stock Units as set forth in the Notice of Grant. Restricted Stock Units that have vested and are no longer subject to forfeiture are referred to herein as "Vested RSUs." Restricted Stock Units awarded hereunder that are not vested and remain subject to forfeiture are referred to herein as "Unvested RSUs." Vested RSUs shall be settled by the delivery of Stock. Notwithstanding anything contained in these Standard Terms and Conditions or the Plan to the contrary, if the Grantee's Service terminates for any reason, any then Unvested RSUs held by the Grantee shall be forfeited and canceled as of the date of such termination of Service.

### 1. GRANTEE'S RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER WITH RESPECT TO RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

The Grantee shall not be, nor have any of the rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the

Company in respect of any Restricted Stock Units unless and until shares of Stock settled for such Restricted Stock Units shall have been issued by the Company to Grantee (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). For avoidance of doubt, there shall not be any dividend or dividend equivalent rights with respect to Unvested RSUs.

#### 1. CORPORATE TRANSACTION

In the event of a Corporate Transaction, Section 17.3 of the Plan shall determine the impact of the Corporate Transaction on this Award.

#### 1 RESTRICTIONS ON RESALES OF STOCK

The Company may impose such restrictions, conditions or limitations as it determines appropriate as to the timing and manner of any resales by the Grantee or other subsequent transfers by the Grantee of any shares of Stock issued pursuant to Vested RSUs, including without limitation (a) restrictions under an insider trading policy, (b) restrictions designed to delay and/or coordinate the timing and manner of sales by Grantee and other holders and (c) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers.

### 1. INCOME TAXES

The Company shall not deliver shares of Stock in respect of any Vested RSUs unless and until the Grantee has made arrangements satisfactory to the Committee to satisfy applicable withholding tax obligations. Unless the Grantee pays the withholding tax obligations to the Company by cash or check in connection with the settlement of Vested RSUs, withholding shall be effected by withholding Stock issuable in connection with the settlement of the Vested RSUs (provided that shares of Stock may be withheld only to the extent that such withholding will not result in adverse accounting treatment for the Company). The Company shall have the right to deduct any taxes required to be withheld by law from any amounts paid by it to the Grantee (including, without limitation, future cash wages).

# 1. NON-TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARD

The Grantee understands, acknowledges and agrees that, except as otherwise provided in the Plan or as permitted by the Committee, the Award may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise directly or indirectly encumbered or disposed of other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

### 1. THE PLAN AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

In addition to these Terms and Conditions, the Award shall be subject to the terms of the Plan, which are incorporated into these Standard Terms and Conditions by this reference. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of these Standard Terms and Condition and the Plan, the Plan controls.

Subject to the next paragraph, the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between the Grantee and the Company regarding the Award, and any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the Award are superseded.

# 1. NOT A CONTRACT FOR EMPLOYMENT.

Nothing in the Plan, in the Notice of Grant, these Standard Terms and Conditions or any other instrument executed pursuant to the Plan shall confer upon the Grantee any right to continue in the Company's employ or service nor limit in any way the Company's right to terminate the Grantee's employment at any time for any reason.

1. SEVERABILITY.

In the event that any provision of these Standard Terms and Conditions is declared to be illegal, invalid or otherwise unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be reformed, if possible, to the extent necessary to render it legal, valid and enforceable, or otherwise deleted, and the remainder of these Standard Terms and Conditions shall not be affected except to the extent necessary to reform or delete such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision.

The headings preceding the text of the sections hereof are inserted solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of these Standard Terms and Conditions, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

# 1. FURTHER ASSURANCES.

Each party shall cooperate and take such action as may be reasonably requested by another party in order to carry out the provisions and purposes of these Standard Terms and Conditions.

#### BINDING EFFECT.

These Standard Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective permitted heirs, beneficiaries, successors and assigns.

### ELECTRONIC DELIVERY

By executing the Notice of Grant, the Grantee hereby consents to the delivery of information (including, without limitation, information required to be delivered to the Grantee pursuant to applicable securities laws) regarding the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Plan, and the Restricted Stock Units via Company web site or other electronic delivery.

# EXHIBIT B

# $\label{lem:performance-Based} \textbf{Performance-Based Vesting Schedule-Liquidity Services, Inc.}$

This Award shall vest based on the Company's "total stockholder return" following the Grant Date over a four-year performance period ending [] (the "Performance Period"). For purposes hereof, "total stockholder return" shall mean the Company's stock price appreciation over the Performance Period, plus the value of any dividends paid per share of Stock during the Performance Period. Appropriate adjustments will be made with respect to changes in the Company's Stock occurring during the Performance Period in the same manner as implemented in accordance with Section 17 of the Plan.			
The Company's Stock price at the beginning of the Performance Period is [], which is equal to the closing price of a share of Stock on the Grant Date (the "Beginning Stock Price").			
On [] and on each [], [], [] and [] occurring thereafter during the Performance Period (each such date a "Measurement Date"), the Company's Stock price shall be measured based on the average closing price of a share of Stock over the 20 trading days preceding such Measurement Date. In the event that the Stock price on any such Measurement Date (plus dividends paid through the Measurement Date) increases as compared to the Beginning Stock Price as set forth in the table below, the corresponding percentage of the total Award shall vest as of the applicable Measurement Date (including vesting of all lower percentage levels to the extent not already vested), subject in each case to your continued Service as of the applicable Measurement Date.			

Share Price Increase	Percentage of Award Vesting	Cumulative % Vested
20%	20%	20%
40%	20%	40%
60%	20%	60%
80%	20%	80%
100%	20%	100%

In no event shall more than 100% of the Award become vested and in no event shall any portion of the Award vest after the last Measurement Date in the Performance Period.

In the event that any or all of the Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award do not vest due to the failure to achieve the requisite Share Price Increase during the Performance Period, any such Restricted Stock Unit which remains unvested will be forfeited and any shares reserved under the Plan with respect to such unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be available for award under the Plan.

# SUBSIDIARIES OF LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC.

The following is a list of subsidiaries of Liquidity Services, Inc., the names under which such subsidiaries do business, and the state or country in which each was organized as of December 10, 2019. The list does not include subsidiaries which would not, if considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary, constitute a significant subsidiary within the meaning of Item 601(b)(21)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

Company	Jurisdiction of Organization	DBA's
Liquidity Services Operations, LLC	Delaware	N/A
GovDeals, Inc.	Delaware	AuctionDeals AssetDeals
Liquidity Services Limited	United Kingdom	N/A
LSI Liquidity Services Canada Ltd (1)	British Columbia, Canada	GovDeals Canada
Machinio Corp.	Delaware	N/A

(1) LSI Liquidity Services Canada Ltd. is a subsidiary of Liquidity Services, Limited

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-132192) pertaining to the 2005 Stock Option and Incentive Plan and the 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan of Liquidity Services, Inc.,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-159004) pertaining to the 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan of Liquidity Services, Inc.,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-194257) pertaining to the Liquidity Services, Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan,
- · Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-202548) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan of Liquidity Services, Inc.,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-216242) pertaining to the Second Amended and Restated 2006 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan of Liquidity Services, Inc., and
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-226114) pertaining to the Machinio Corp. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan;

of our reports dated December 10, 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Liquidity Services, Inc. and subsidiaries and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Liquidity Services, Inc. and subsidiaries, included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended September 30, 2019.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Tysons, Virginia December 10, 2019

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a)

#### OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

### I, William P. Angrick, III, certify that:

- I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Liquidity Services, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 1. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 10, 2019

/s/ William P. Angrick, III

By: William P. Angrick, III

Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors and

Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a)

#### OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

### I, Jorge A. Celaya, certify that:

- I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Liquidity Services, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- . The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 10, 2019

/s/ Jorge A. Celaya

By: Jorge A. Celaya

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

### 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,

# AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO

# SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Liquidity Services, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended September 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), I, Jorge A. Celaya, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, to the best of my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

December 10, 2019 /s/ Jorge A. Celaya

Jorge A. Celaya

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

THE FOREGOING CERTIFICATION IS BEING FURNISHED SOLELY PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 AND IS NOT BEING FILED AS PART OF THE FORM 10-K OR AS A SEPARATE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

A SIGNED ORIGINAL OF THIS WRITTEN STATEMENT REQUIRED BY SECTION 906, OR OTHER DOCUMENT AUTHENTICATING, ACKNOWLEDGING, OR OTHERWISE ADOPTING THE SIGNATURE THAT APPEARS IN TYPED FORM WITHIN THE ELECTRONIC VERSION OF THIS WRITTEN STATEMENT REQUIRED BY SECTION 906, HAS BEEN PROVIDED TO LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. AND WILL BE RETAINED BY LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. AND FURNISHED TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ITS STAFF UPON REQUEST.

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

### 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,

# AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO

# SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Liquidity Services, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended September 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), I, William P. Angrick, III, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, to the best of my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

December 10, 2019 /s/ William P. Angrick, III

William P. Angrick, III

Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer

THE FOREGOING CERTIFICATION IS BEING FURNISHED SOLELY PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 AND IS NOT BEING FILED AS PART OF THE FORM 10-K OR AS A SEPARATE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

A SIGNED ORIGINAL OF THIS WRITTEN STATEMENT REQUIRED BY SECTION 906, OR OTHER DOCUMENT AUTHENTICATING, ACKNOWLEDGING, OR OTHERWISE ADOPTING THE SIGNATURE THAT APPEARS IN TYPED FORM WITHIN THE ELECTRONIC VERSION OF THIS WRITTEN STATEMENT REQUIRED BY SECTION 906, HAS BEEN PROVIDED TO LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. AND WILL BE RETAINED BY LIQUIDITY SERVICES, INC. AND FURNISHED TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ITS STAFF UPON REQUEST.